HP OpenView Software Manager Using Radia

Radia Software Manager Guide

Software Version: 3.1

for the UNIX operating system



Manufacturing Part Number: T3424-90077

September 2004

© Copyright 2004 Hewlett-Packard Development Company, L.P.

Legal Notices

Warranty

Hewlett-Packard makes no warranty of any kind with regard to this document, including, but not limited to, the implied warranties of merchantability and fitness for a particular purpose. Hewlett-Packard shall not be held liable for errors contained herein or direct, indirect, special, incidental or consequential damages in connection with the furnishing, performance, or use of this material.

A copy of the specific warranty terms applicable to your Hewlett-Packard product can be obtained from your local Sales and Service Office.

Restricted Rights Legend

Use, duplication, or disclosure by the U.S. Government is subject to restrictions as set forth in subparagraph (c)(1)(ii) of the Rights in Technical Data and Computer Software clause in DFARS 252.227-7013.

Hewlett-Packard Company United States of America

Rights for non-DOD U.S. Government Departments and Agencies are as set forth in FAR 52.227-19(c)(1,2).

Copyright Notices

© Copyright 1998-2004 Hewlett-Packard Development Company, L.P.

No part of this document may be copied, reproduced, or translated into another language without the prior written consent of Hewlett-Packard Company. The information contained in this material is subject to change without notice.

Trademark Notices

Linux is a registered trademark of Linus Torvalds.

OpenLDAP is a registered trademark of the OpenLDAP Foundation.

Acknowledgements

PREBOOT EXECUTION ENVIRONMENT (PXE) SERVER Copyright © 1996-1999 Intel Corporation.

TFTP SERVER Copyright © 1983, 1993 The Regents of the University of California.



OpenLDAP Copyright 1999-2001 The OpenLDAP Foundation, Redwood City, California, USA. Portions Copyright © 1992-1996 Regents of the University of Michigan.

OpenSSL License Copyright © 1998-2001 The OpenSSLProject.

Original SSLeay License Copyright © 1995-1998 Eric Young (eay@cryptsoft.com)

DHTML Calendar Copyright Mihai Bazon, 2002, 2003

Technical Support

Please select Support & Services from the following web site:

<http://www.hp.com/managementsoftware/services>

There you will find contact information and details about the products, services, and support that HP OpenView offers.

The support site includes:

- Downloadable documentation
- Troubleshooting information
- Patches and updates
- Problem reporting
- Training information
- Support program information

Preface

About this Guide

Who this Guide is for

This book should be used by systems administrators who are implementing Radia in their environments, and who want to publish and deploy applications throughout their enterprises.

What this Guide is about

The Radia Software Manager Guide for UNIX version 3.1 describes:

- how to publish applications.
- how to implement entitlement policies.
- how to deploy applications.
- Radia Client objects.

This guide is for use with the Radia Software Manager for UNIX Version 3.1.

Summary of Changes

This printing of the *Radia Software Manager Guide for UNIX* for use with Radia Software Manager version **3.1** contains the following changes to information and procedures for the following chapters.

3.1 Note

Items with **31** represent changes that are specific to version **3.1**. To take full advantage of the new features, you will need the Radia Database version 3.1 or above.

Chapter 2: Installing the Radia Software Manager

3.1 Page 30, System Requirements: Updated System Requirements to include SUSE Linux and RedHat Enterprise Linux requirements.

Conventions

You should be aware of the following conventions used in this book.

Table P.1	~ Styles	
Element	Style	Example
References	Italic	See the Publishing Applications and Content chapter in this book.
Dialog boxes and windows	Bold	The Radia System Explorer Security Information dialog box opens.
Code	Andale Mono	radia_am.exe
Selections	Bold	Change your current directory to the /opt directory on the installation CD-ROM.

Table P.2 ~ Usag	le	
Element	Style	Example
Drives (system, mapped, CD)	Italicized placeholder	/SystemDrive/Novadigm might refer to /opt/Novadigm on your computer. CDDrive/client/radia_am might refer to /cdrom/client/radia_am on your computer.
Files (in the Radia Database)	All uppercase	PRIMARY
Domains (in the Radia Database)	All uppercase	PRIMARY.SOFTWARE May also be referred to as the SOFTWARE domain in the PRIMARY file.
Classes (in the Radia Database)	All uppercase	PRIMARY.SOFTWARE.ZSERVICE May also be referred to as the ZSERVICE class in the SOFTWARE domain in the PRIMARY file.

Preface

The table below describes terms that may be used interchangeably throughout this book.

Table P.3 ~ Terminology [*]	
	* Depends on the context. May not always be able to substitute.
Term	May also be called
Application	software, service
Client	Radia Application Manager and/or Radia Software Manager
Computer	workstation, server
NOVADIGM domain	PRDMAINT domain Note : As of the 4.0 release of the database, the NOVADIGM domain is being renamed the PRDMAINT domain. Therefore, if you are using an earlier version, you will see the NOVADIGM domain in the database.
Radia Configuration Server	Manager, Active Component Server
Radia Database	Radia Configuration Server Database

Contents

Pr	reface	5
	About this Guide Who this Guide is for What this Guide is about	5 5
	Conventions	6
1	Introduction	15
	About Radia Technology Distribution Models	
	The Radia Database	20
	Radia Infrastructure Radia Configuration Server	22
	Radia Management Portal Radia Proxy Server Radia Administrator Workstation	22
	Management Applications	
	Distributing Applications with the Radia Software Manager	
	Creating a Test Environment	26
	About This Guide	27
	Summary	28
2	Installing the Radia Software Manager	29
	System Requirements	30
	Prerequisites	30
	Troubleshooting	32
	About Radia Daemons in UNIX	33

Contents

Recommendations	34
Installation Methods	34
Installing the Radia Client	
Graphical Installation	
Local Installation	
Remote Installation Setup	46
Non-graphical Installation	60
Summary	65

System Requirements	68
Prerequisites	69
Troubleshooting	69
Recommendations	70
Installation Methods	70
Installing the Radia Administrator Workstation for UNIX	71
Graphical Installation	71
Non-graphical Installation	79
Summary	83

4 Installing the Radia Administrator Workstation for Windows 85

System Requirements	85
About the Installation Files	86
SETUP.EXE	86
RADADMIN30.MSI	86
Installing the Radia Administrator Workstation	87
Using the Installation Wizard to Install the Radia Administrator Workstation	87
Using a Command Line to Install the Radia Administrator Workstation	95
Specifying the Features to Install	95
Additional Command Line Arguments	96
Removing the Radia Administrator Workstation	97
Using the Installation Wizard to Remove the Radia Administrator Workstation	97
Using a Command Line to Remove the Radia Administrator Workstation	101
Repairing the Radia Administrator Workstation	
Using the Installation Wizard to Repair the Radia Administrator Workstation	
Using a Command Line to Repair the Radia Administrator Workstation	



Modifying the Radia Administrator Workstation Installation	107
Using the Installation Wizard to Modify the Radia Administrator Workstation	
Using a Command Line to Modify the Radia Administrator Workstation Installation	112
Summary	113

5 Publishing Applications and Content......115

About Publishing	116
Publishing Considerations Checklist	118
General	
System Configuration	
Activation Options	
Data Options	
Verify Options	
Delivery Options	
Client Behaviors	
Setting Default Properties	
Client Management Tab	123
Verification Options	
Delivery Options	
Data Options Tab	
Client Behaviors Tab	
Database Information Tab	
UNIX File Resources (UNIXFILE)	
Published Owner, Group, and Permission Considerations	134
The Radia Publisher Toolbar	136
Using Component Selection Mode	137
Prerequisites	137
Publishing	
Step 1: Logging On to Radia Publisher	
Step 2: Completing the Open Publishing Session Window	
Step 3: Entering Package Properties	
Step 4: Setting the Required System Configuration	
Step 5: Setting Date and Time Constraints	
Step 6: Selecting the Files to Publish	
Step 7: Viewing File Properties and Locations	
Step 8: Setting Properties and Locations	
Step 9: Directory Management	
Step 10: Promoting Packages	
Radia Publishing Adapter	165

Contents

Radia Native Packaging	165
Creating a Service	
Using the New Application Wizard to Create a Service	166
Radia Service Groups	176
Radia Software Manager Self-Maintenance	177
Example of Client Self-Maintenance	179
Scenario	179
Step 1: Publishing Maintenance Files	179
Step 2: Connecting the Maintenance Package to a Service	188
Step 3: Connecting the Client Self Maintenance Application to a Policy	196
Step 4: Initiate a Client Connect to Distribute the Maintenance Files	199
Optimizing Services	205
Summary	206

6 Implementing Entitlement Policy...... 207

About Policy Management and Radia	208
Accessing Existing External Policy Information	208
Integrating with Existing External Policy	211
Directories-Based Entitlement	211
About the Radia POLICY Domain	212
Classes in the POLICY Domain	214
Creating Users or Groups in Radia	215
Assigning Users to Groups	218
Connecting Services to Groups	224
Summary	232

About the Radia Software Manager User Interface	235
Accessing the Radia Software Manager User Interface	235
Using the Radia Software Manager User Interface	237
Global Toolbar	237
The Catalog List	239
The Service List	242
The Radia Software Manager Menu Options	244
Using the Radia Software Manager User Interface	251
Consolidated Client Logs	257
Summary	258



8	adia Client Objects 2	
	Radia Objects	
	The PROFILE File	
	Basic Hardware Inventory - ZCONFIG Setting Collection of the ZCONFIG Object	
	Application Status – The APPEVENT Object Base Instance Behaviors for Application Events Viewing the APPEVENT Object	
	Creating Custom APPEVENT Objects	
	Summary	

9 Deploying Mandatory Applications for the Radia Software Manager

	205
Distributing Mandatory Applications with the Radia Software Manager Client	
Configuring Mandatory Applications	
Deploying Mandatory Applications with the Radia Application Manager Client	
Scheduler	
Radia Notify	
Version Groups	
Summary	

A	Naming Conventions	
	Categorizing Information	294
	Naming Conventions for the POLICY Domain	296
	Naming Conventions for the SOFTWARE Domain	297

В	Mobile Support for Radia Clients		
	Resuming Disrupted Connections	300	
Cach	Caching and Local Repair	306	
	Using the Radia Software Manager User Interface to Repair Applications Locally	308	

Contents

С	Restarting the Client Computer	
D	Application (ZSERVICE) Attributes	
Е	Adding Attributes to the Radia Database	323
Gl	ossary	
Lis	sts	
	Figures	
	Tables	
	Procedures	
In	dex	



Introduction

At the end of this chapter, you will:

- Understand the components of Radia.
- Know the structure of the Radia Database.
- Understand suggested deployment strategies.
- Know how to use this manual.
- Be familiar with the requirements for a test environment.

About Radia Technology

Enterprises have tried several different software distribution methods to solve the challenge of distributing digital assets. These methods include:

Electronic CDs

Individual users can manually personalize their own software, but this method lacks the ability to standardize software, and does not allow for synchronized installation.

■ Electronic Software Distribution (ESD) tools

This method ensures synchronized delivery, but at the price of excessive standardization. Everyone in the organization is forced to get a one-size-fits-all copy of the same thing, without any personalization of software, although each department in an organization may have different software needs.

Push Products

Some companies are attempting to deal with the software management challenge with Internet-based push technology. This method, similar to ESD, ensures synchronized delivery, but does not allow for customization.

Radia technology provides high levels of adaptability, flexibility, and automation. Adaptability comes from the embedded intelligence of platform-independent object-oriented technology. Flexibility is provided by the media-independence of Radia technology that enables content to be easily revised and customized. Radia automates digital asset management across virtually any kind of network. The following bullets detail each of these distinctive capabilities, which are essential to Radia technology:

The Embedded Intelligence of Object-Oriented Technology

Object-oriented technology transforms software and content from file-based media into selfaware, platform-independent, intelligent objects that automatically assess the environment into which they are deployed, and personalize, install, update, and repair themselves accordingly. In other words, as intelligent objects, they know what they need for a particular device or user, where to get what they need, when they need to change, how to change themselves, and how to repair themselves.

Revisable Packaging for Revisable Content

Radia technology enables revision and customization of software and content at any midstream point in the publisher-to-subscriber deployment process. Because Radia technology transforms software and content into objects, these objects can be easily modified midstream – subtracted from, added to, reconfigured – simply by packaging them with other objects or new configuration information. With revisable packaging, value-added service providers and IT administrators can customize standard published software offerings for the needs of their particular users without having to unpack and repackage everything.

Self-Managing Infrastructure

The object-oriented intelligence of Radia technology incorporates a self-managing infrastructure. This capability begins with network-independence, with Radia technology flexibly supporting any deployment environment, whether client/server, local, wide or virtual area network, intranet, extranet, or the Internet. Furthermore, Radia supports whatever distribution media make sense for the target audience and the provider (which might be a software publisher, application service provider (ASP), Internet service provider (ISP),



provider of enterprise application integration (EAI) services, e-business integrator, ecommerce component provider, or in-house IT administrator).

In the Internet age in which software is fundamental to the ability of businesses to compete, change is a constant state, and audience diversity has grown beyond the capacity of older technologies to manage. Radia technology provides the necessary automation, adaptability, and flexibility to solve the software management challenge.

Distribution Models

Radia manages the distribution of digital assets based on your *distribution model*. A distribution model records the identities and intended configurations of the desktop computers whose configurations are managed by Radia. The distribution model can be simple or complex. At a minimum, a Radia distribution model includes the following five elements:

■ Users

The identity of the computers being managed.

Note

The term computer is used to refer to a workstation or server.

Applications

The digital assets that are being managed.

Application Files

The components that make up the digital assets.

Deployment Source

The location where the application components are centrally stored, such as on a Radia Staging Server or Radia Configuration Server, so they can be deployed to the users.

Deployment Destinations

The location to which the application and its files will be distributed, such as desktop computers, PDAs, and laptops.



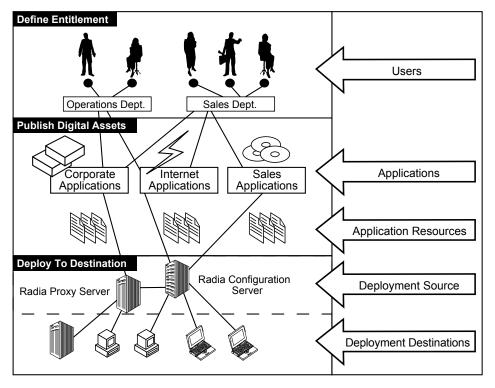


Figure 1.1 ~ Elements in a distribution model.

Use Radia to manage all of these elements. You will publish *packages* of digital assets, assign these packages to users, and define how the packages will be deployed.

Note

A *package* is a unit of distributable software or data.

The Radia Database

The Radia Database, stored on the Radia Configuration Server, records your distribution model. This includes all of the information that Radia uses to manage applications on a client computer, including:

- The software or data that Radia distributes.
- The distribution model for each client computer.
- The policies determining which subscribers are assigned to which packages.
- Security and access rules for Radia administrators.

Use the Radia System Explorer to view and manipulate the Radia Database. The Radia Database is hierarchically structured, and its components consist of files, domains, classes, instances, and attributes.

Note

The Radia System Explorer is currently available for 32-bit Windows platforms. For more information, refer to the *Radia System Explorer Guide*.

Term Description		
File	Highest level in the hierarchy of the Radia Database. Groups similar domains together. Example : The PRIMARY file is used to define and maintain the distribution model. This is one of the pre-configured files distributed with Radia.	
Domain	ain Logically partitions a Radia file. Groups similar classes together. Example : The POLICY domain contains the classes needed to create users and groups.	
Class	 A category of the distribution model. The class is a template for the attributes needed create an instance of the class. Refer to the <i>Radia Class Reference Manual</i> for information the structure and usage of Radia classes. Example: The USER class of the POLICY domain defines subscribers of Radia-managed applications. It defines all of the attributes necessary to identify the client computer to be managed by Radia. 	
Class Instance or Instance big Class Instance or Instance An object containing a specific occurrence of a class. This is analogous to relational data table, or a record in a traditional flat file. The attributes of object contain data describing one specific entity of that class. Example: A USER instance is an object created from the USER class, contain information needed to identify a subscriber's client computer.		
Attribute Attribute Value	An attribute is a data element of a class. The class contains the definition (e.g., the name, data type, description, and length) for each attribute comprising the class. Each class instance created from the class contains a value for each of the attributes defined in the class. Example: The NAME attribute of a USER class contains the name of the user, and the USERID attribute contains the User ID, as specified by the Radia administrator.	

When you install the Radia Configuration Server, LICENSE and PRIMARY are the only two files available. As you use Radia, your Database may change.

- The LICENSE file is read-only and used for Radia Configuration Server processing. This file is for HP use and should not be modified.
- The PRIMARY file is where you will find most information regarding software management. Within the PRIMARY file, there are seven domains.
 - Use the ADMIN domain for defining administrative rights and rules for connecting classes.
 - Use the AUDIT domain to configure tasks that will inventory, or audit, client computers' assets. See the *Radia Inventory Manager Guide* for additional information.
 - Use the NOVADIGM domain to store packages for self-maintenance. See *Radia Software* Manager Self-Maintenance on page 177.
 - Use the PATCH domain to store the list of available patches within a PATCH class. See the *Radia System Explorer Guide*.
 - Use the POLICY domain to create users and groups, and to assign users to groups. See the *Implementing Entitlement Policy* chapter in this book for more information.
 - The SOFTWARE domain contains information about the software being managed and the methods used to deploy the software. See the *Publishing Applications and Content* and *Deploying Applications* chapters in this book.
 - The SYSTEM domain contains administrative and process control definitions.
- The PROFILE file contains information collected from client computers. The file appears after the first client computer has registered with the Radia Configuration Server. This information is used to connect to computers to deploy software managed by Radia, and to see the configuration of the client computer. The PROFILE file is discussed in *Radia Client Objects* starting on page 259.
- The NOTIFY file contains information about attempts by the Notify function to update, remove, or e-mail subscribers. This file appears after the first attempted Notify. For more information about Notify, see *Deploying Mandatory Applications for the Radia Software Manager* starting on page 283.

Radia Infrastructure

Use Radia Infrastructure components to take full advantage of Radia's ability to manage your enterprise's computing environment. Depending on your enterprise's configuration, your infrastructure may be enhanced by any combination of these components. The Radia components can be divided into four categories.

- Radia Management Applications
- Radia Management Infrastructure
- Radia Extended Infrastructure



Radia Management Extensions

Some of the basic Radia Infrastructure components are described below. For more information on all of the Radia products, see the *Radia Getting Started Guide* or the HP OpenView web site.

Radia Configuration Server

The Radia Configuration Server is part of the Radia Management infrastructure, and resides on a single server or across a network of servers. Applications and information about the subscribers and client computers are stored in the Radia Database. The Radia Configuration Server distributes packages based on policies established by the Radia administrator. See the *Radia Configuration Server Guide* (also known as the *Manager Guide*) for more information.

Radia Management Portal

The Radia Management Portal is a Web-based interface that you can use to manage your Raida infrastructure. The Radia Management Portal is part of the Radia Extended Infrastructure. Whether you are already using Radia, or are just beginning, you can use the portal to create a graphical representation of your infrastructure. See the *Radia Management Portal Guide* for more information.

Radia Proxy Server

If you want to reduce the load on the Radia Configuration Server, or store your digital assets closer to your client computers, consider using a Radia Proxy Server. The Radia Proxy Server stores a copy of the digital assets that are available to subscribers attached to the Radia Proxy Server. The Radia Proxy Server is also part of the Radia Extended Infrastructure. Evaluate the potential benefits for each server and its attached subscribers individually. For more information, refer to the *Radia Proxy Server Guide*.

Note

Contact your HP representative for details on the Radia Management Portal and the Radia Proxy Server.

Radia Administrator Workstation

Radia comes with a set of tools used to carry out software management functions. You should become very familiar with these tools. This is part of the Radia Management Infrastructure. These include:

Radia Publisher

Use the Radia Publisher to create groups of components, called *packages*, and promote them to the Radia Configuration Server.



Radia System Explorer

Use the Radia System Explorer to view and to manipulate the Radia Database. In addition to this publication, see the *Radia System Explorer Guide*.

Radia Client Explorer

Use the Radia Client Explorer to view and to manipulate Radia objects on the client computer.

Radia Screen Painter

Use the Radia Screen Painter to create custom dialog boxes.

Management Applications

Management Applications (clients) allow you to automate deployment, update, repair, and deletion activities, and inspect hardware and software. Install the Radia Management Applications onto the subscriber's computer.

There are three types of Management Applications available for communicating with the Radia Configuration Server. Install the only those clients for which you have obtained a license. The client software is located on the Management Applications CD-ROM.

Radia Application Manager

Schedule the distribution of mandatory applications throughout the enterprise. This client is described in this book.

Radia Software Manager

Subscribers install, remove, or update optional applications that are available to them in a service list. For more information, see the Radia Software Manager Guide.

Radia Inventory Manager

This client allows you to collect hardware information and send it to the Radia Inventory Manager for collection and reporting. See the Radia Inventory Manager Guide for details.

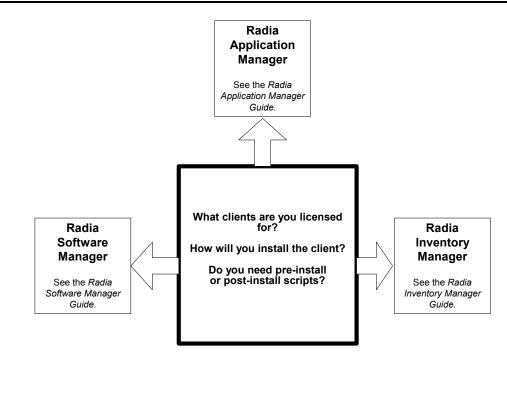


Figure 1.2 ~ Client options.

If you install both the Radia Software Manager and Radia Application Manager feature sets, you decide if an application is mandatory or optional, and specify who controls the installation of the application. By adding the Radia Inventory Manager, you can also find out the hardware and software configurations of the client computer.

Distributing Applications with the Radia Software Manager

After installing the necessary components, you need to prepare your applications and make them available to your subscribers. To do this:

1. Publish applications and content.

Use the Radia Publisher to create and publish packages to the Radia Configuration Server. Packages contain the data that you want to distribute. Then, use the New Application Wizard in the Radia System Explorer to create application services for your packages. An *application service* (also referred to as a *service*) is a group of related packages that represents the content to be managed by Radia. See the *Publishing Applications and Content* chapter starting on page 115 for more information.

2. Assign services to your subscribers.

Use the Radia System Explorer to assign services to your subscribers. See the *Implementing Entitlement Policy* chapter starting on page 207 for more information.

3. Prepare the Radia Software Manager user interface.

Customize the Radia Software Manager user interface as necessary and make it available to your subscribers. See the *Radia Software Manager User Interface* chapter starting on page 233 for more information.

4. Subscribers install applications.

Each subscriber installs, updates, verifies, and removes the applications in the Radia Software Manager user interface. Subscribers can also configure a schedule to automatically update installed applications. See the *Radia Software Manager User Interface* chapter starting on page 233 for more information.

5. Review the results.

Use the Radia System Explorer or Radia Client Explorer to review objects that contain information about your subscribers' computers, as well as the most recent application event, such as installing, updating, verifying, or removing applications. See the *Radia Client Objects* chapter starting on page 259 for more information.

Creating a Test Environment

Before preparing for enterprise-wide deployment of Radia, you may want to set up a test environment and deploy a sample application.

Setting up a Test Environment

We recommend that you have at least three computers in your test environment.

Server

Install the Radia Configuration Server on this computer. See the *Radia Getting Started Guide for UNIX* on the HP OpenView web site for information about installing the Radia Configuration Server.

Administrator computer

Install the Radia Administrator Workstation on this computer. The Radia Administrator Workstation must be installed on a 32-bit Windows machine.

You must have a TCP/IP connection to the Radia Configuration Server.

Client computer

Install the Radia Software Manager on this computer. You must have a TCP/IP connection to the Radia Configuration Server.



About This Guide

This guide covers the *suggested* implementation for the Radia Software Manager. Although you will tailor this strategy to meet your organization's needs, you should review this guide for a comprehensive understanding of the Radia Software Manager. At the start of each chapter, you will find the following diagram to help you locate where you are in the implementation. The appropriate area will be shaded.

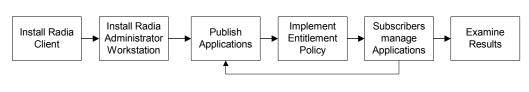


Figure 1.3 ~ Overview of the Radia Software Manager Guide.

The Radia Software Manager Guide for UNIX covers the following:

- Installing the Radia Software Manager
 This chapter describes how to install, repair, and remove the Radia Software Manager for
 UNIX, and how to modify its installation.
- Installing the Radia Administrator Workstation for UNIX This chapter describes how to install, repair, and remove the Radia Administrator Workstation for UNIX and how to modify its installation.
- Installing the Radia Administrator Workstation for Windows This chapter describes how to install, repair, and remove the Radia Administrator Workstation for Windows and how to modify its installation.
- Publishing Applications and Content This chapter describes how to publish applications.
- Implementing Entitlement Policy This chapter describes how to integrate Radia with your existing policy information, create new users and assign them to groups, and connect services to groups.
- Radia Software Manager User Interface
 This chapter describes how to customize the Radia Software Manager, and how to use the
 Radia Software Manager user interface.
- Radia Client Objects
 This chapter describes how to examine the results of your Radia implementation.
- Deploying Mandatory Applications for the Radia Software Manager
 This chapter introduces you to the additional capabilities that are available after enabling the
 Radia Application Manager along with the Radia Software Manager.

Summary

- Radia gives you the flexibility and control to efficiently manage desktop software using Radia technology.
- Radia includes a set of administrator tools to help you manage your software.
- The Radia Database includes all the information needed to manage your software.
- We provide suggested deployment strategies that you should tailor to your organization's needs.
- Before preparing for enterprise-wide deployment of Radia, consider setting up a test environment.





Installing the Radia Software Manager

At the end of this chapter, you will:

- Understand the system requirements and permissions necessary to deploy the Radia Software Manager.
- Be able to install the Radia Software Manager using either the graphical or non-graphical mode.

Installing the Radia Software Manager

This guide covers the *suggested* implementation for the Radia Software Manager. Although you will tailor this strategy to meet your organization's needs, it is recommended you review this guide for a comprehensive understanding of the Radia Software Manager. This chapter covers installing the Radia Software Manager.

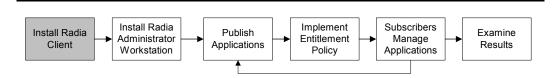


Figure 2.1 ~ Overview of the Radia Software Manager Guide.

Caution

Install only the Radia Clients for which you have licenses. If you do not have a license, the Radia Client will not authenticate with the Radia Configuration Server.

System Requirements

- HP-UX Operating System Version 10.20 or above, PA Risc CPU, Motif 1.2 libraries.
- RedHat Enterprise Linux Version 2.1 and 3.0, Intel Pentium processor or compatible CPU.
- SUSE Linux versions 8 and 9, Intel Pentium processor or compatible CPU.
- Solaris Operating System Version 2.5.1 or above, SPARC CPU, Motif 1.2 libraries.
- AIX Operating System Version 4.3.1, 5L, Motif 1.2 libraries.
- Siemens Reliant operating system Version 5.43 or 5.45 Reliant UNIX, R400, R4000 Risc.
- TCP/IP connection to a computer running Radia Configuration Server.
- Radia Client requires 20 MB free disk space.

Prerequisites

- We strongly recommends installing the Radia Clients as root.
- Install the Radia Client on a local file system.
- The installation program must be run from within UNIX. Although you can continue to work within UNIX (performing other tasks and operations) while the installation program is being executed, we strongly recommend that you don't.
- If you intend to run any of the graphical components of the Radia Client software, make sure the UNIX environment variable DISPLAY is set in your environment. If it is not, you will



need to set this variable to indicate the hostname or IP address to which you would like to redirect the graphical display.

Table 2.1 ~ Setting the DISPLAY Variable		
In a	Туре	
C shell	setenv DISPLAY IP address or hostname:0.0	
Bourne, Bash, or Korn shell	DISPLAY=IP address or hostname:0.0 export DISPLAY	

Caution

If there is an existing installation in the current working directory, you are urged to relocate it before beginning installation. You will be prompted for this during the installation. If you choose to overwrite your existing client, all your customized data will be lost.

When installing the Radia Client, you must know the subscribers' operating systems. After setup and configuration, the executables and library files will not be changing with the same frequency as that of your site's user files.

To successfully run Radia applications, standard UNIX environment variables are required, as shown in *Table 2.2 ~ Environment Variables* on page 32. Minimally, these environment variables should include the fully qualified path of the installed client executables, the path to the operating system-specific Motif libraries, and the standard UNIX operating system paths for operating system executables and shared libraries. We recommend these be included as part of the logon scripts of the UNIX user ID who installs, and will maintain the Radia Clients.

Note

When installing the Radia Client on HP-UX platforms, the CD-ROM drive must be mounted to display lowercase file names. A sample mount command line follows:

mount -o cdcase /dev/<cdrom device> /cdrom

If you do not mount the CD-ROM drive with the cdcase parameter, file names on the CDROM will be displayed in uppercase and the installation will fail.



Table 2.2 ~ Environment Variables		
Platforms	Examples	
Solaris	LD_LIBRARY_PATH=/lib:\$IDMSYS:\$MOTIF:\$LD_LIBRARY_PATH PATH=/bin:/usr/bin:\$IDMSYS:\$MOTIF:\$PATH	
HP-UX	SHLIB_PATH=/lib:\$IDMSYS:\$MOTIF:\$SHLIB_PATH PATH= /bin:/usr/bin:\$IDMSYS:\$MOTIF:\$PATH	
AIX	LIBPATH=/lib:\$IDMSYS:\$MOTIF:\$LIBPATH PATH=/bin:/usr/bin:\$IDMSYS:\$MOTIF:\$PATH	
Linux	LD_LIBRARY_PATH=/lib:/usr/lib:\$IDMSYS:\$LD_LIBRARY_PATH PATH=/bin:/usr/bin:\$IDMSYS:\$PATH	

In *Table 2.2 ~ Environment Variables above*, \$IDMSYS represents the fully-qualified path to the Radia Client executables, often referred to as the IDMSYS location, and \$MOTIF represents the fully-qualified path to the Motif libraries installed with the operating system.

Note

The inclusion of the MOTIF libraries is required only when running Radia Client or Radia Administrator Workstation graphical tools such as the Radia Publisher, the Radia Client Explorer, and the presentation of the Radia Client logon panel.

After the Radia Client is installed, the file **.nvdrc** is placed in the HOME directory of the UNIX user ID who performed the installation. This file aids you in setting the required environment variables needed to use the Radia Clients. We recommend adding a line to the appropriate logon scripts to invoke this shell script:

. \$HOME/.nvdrc

Troubleshooting

Should you encounter any problems while installing the Radia UNIX Client, please perform the following steps before contacting technical support:

- **1.** Enable diagnostic tracing by appending the text **-loglevel 9** to the installation command line and re-run the installation.
- **2.** Have this log file (tmp/setup/setup.log) located in the home directory of the UNIX user ID who ran the install.

0	-
J	2

Note

The installation option -loglevel 9 should only be used to diagnose installation problems.

About Radia Daemons in UNIX

The Radia Client installation program installs the following daemon executables:

■ Radia Notify (default port 3465)

Use Radia Notify, **radexecd**, to push updates to subscribers or to remove applications. A Notify message is sent from the Radia Configuration Server to this daemon. When the daemon receives the Notify message, the Radia Client connects to the Radia Configuration Server and performs the action initiated by the Notify operation.

```
Important Note
```

If you want to send a Notify to subscribers of a particular application, that application *must* be installed on their computers in order for them to be eligible for notification.

Radia Scheduler

Use the Radia Scheduler service, **radsched**, to schedule timer-based deployments of applications.

The installation of **radexecd** and **radsched** as services on a UNIX workstation is not automated within the context of the installation. The starting of services on UNIX workstations is operating system dependent. For information about installing Radia daemons as system services at boot time, please see your local UNIX system administrator or refer to your UNIX operating system's manual.

Sample Shell Scripts

The installation of the Radia Client includes a subdirectory called "sample". It contains a sample shell script called **daemons.sh** that may be used to start, stop, and restart the **radexecd** and **radsched** daemons.

	To start the radexecd and radsched daemons, type:	daemons.sh start
	To stop the radexecd and radsched daemons, type:	daemons.sh stop
•	To stop, then restart the radexec and radsched daemons, type:	daemons.sh restart

Recommendations

We strongly recommend that you install and run the Radia Client as root.

Note

Root authority is required to apply owner and group designators to managed resources.

■ After you perform an installation, make sure the Radia Software Manager is successfully connected to the Radia Configuration Server. This registers the subscriber in the Radia Database. Once registered, the subscriber appears in the PROFILE file. Make sure to verify that all ports are active and that you have full connectivity to the Radia Configuration Server.

Before you install the Radia Client, consider the following:

- You can perform a local installation of the Radia Clients.
- Your Radia systems administrator can perform a Remote Installation Setup. This process stores the installation media in a selected directory path. Later client installations can be initiated from any number of intended client workstations providing they have access to the directory path selected during the Remote Installation Setup.
- Performing an installation from a customized configuration file provides a number of benefits.
 - Replication of precise installation details on multiple clients.
 - Ability to use a pre-installation method that runs any script or executable before the Radia Client installation.
 - Ability to use a post-installation method, which runs any script or executable after the Radia Client is installed.
 - You can configure the installation to force a client connection to the Radia Configuration Server immediately after the installation.
 - You can pre-configure the IP address and port number of the Radia Configuration Server that the Radia Client will be connecting to.
 - Ability to use an object update text file that can be used to update Radia objects after the installation.

Installation Methods

You can install the Radia Clients by:

- Executing the installation procedure directly from the CD-ROM.
- Copying the files from the CD-ROM into a temporary directory and executing the installation procedure.



Several parameters can be used on the command line when installing the Radia Clients. These parameters are used to install the Radia Client using the graphical mode, non-graphical mode, plain mode, or silent mode.

Table 2.3 below describes the installation parameters.

Table 2.3 ~ Command Line Parameters		
Parameter	Example	Description
-mode plain	./install –mode plain	Installs the Radia Client in plain mode. The installation graphics are displayed with no animations. This is useful for remote installations where network bandwidth may be an issue.
-mode text	./install –mode text	Installs the Radia Client in text mode using the non-graphical installation. The installation takes place completely on the command line. The installation will default to text mode if the DISPLAY environment variable is not set.

Installing the Radia Client

This section describes both the graphical (using a GUI) and non-graphical (using a command line) installations of the Radia Client for UNIX.

Graphical Installation

This section describes how to install the Radia Clients both to a local and to a remote computer using a graphical user interface (GUI).

Local Installation

This section describes how to install the Radia Clients to a local computer using a GUI.

To install the Radia Client to a local computer using a GUI

Note	
These instructions will guide you through the local graphical installation of the I For the non-graphical installation instructions, see <i>Non-graphical Installation</i> on	

1. Depending on your version of UNIX, change your current working directory to the correct /client subdirectory on the installation media.

Example:

For Solaris, type: cd /cdrom/solaris

2. Type ./install, and then press ENTER.



The Welcome window opens.

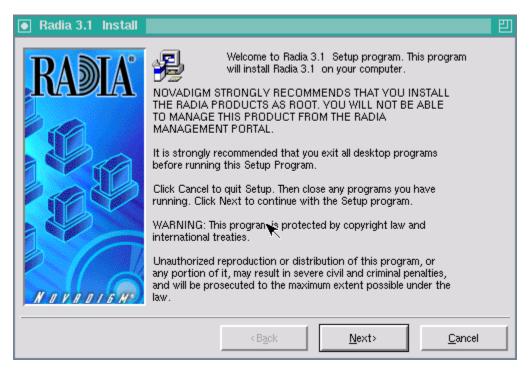
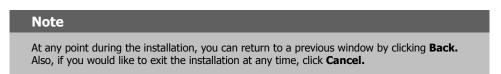


Figure 2.2 ~ Welcome window of the Radia Products Setup program for a local installation.



3. Click Next.

4. The Select Components to Install window opens.



Figure 2.3 ~ Select Components to Install window.

- 5. Select the Radia Software Manager check box.
- 6. Click Next.



The **Select Installation Type** window opens.

Radia 3.1 Install			凹
RAMA	Select Installation Type		
	◆ Local Install		
	✤ Remote Installation Se	tup	
ROVODISM			
	< B <u>a</u> ck	<u>N</u> ext>	<u>C</u> ancel

Figure 2.4 ~ Select Installation Type window.

7. Select Local Install to install the Radia Client onto a local computer, and then click Next.

The Radia Client Location window opens.

● Radia 3.1 Install	巴
RADIA	Local Install Specify the Directory for the Installation of Radia Components Version 3.1
ROVADIER	Radia Components Location /opt/Novadigm/ Browse
	<back <u="">Next> <u>C</u>ancel</back>
Figure 2.5 ~ Radia Client	ocation window

- **8.** Type the name of the directory where you want to install the Radia Client, or click **Browse** to navigate to it.
- 9. Click Next.

If the specified directory already exists you will be prompted to verify this location.

- If you would like to update the existing directory, click **OK**.
- If you want to specify a different location, click **Cancel**.

	^
4	()

The Lib Directory window opens.

• Radia 3.1 Install	
RADIA	Local Install Specify the Directory for the Proprietary Objects Produced by Radia Components Version 3.1
ROVIDIER	Lib Directory /opt/Novadigm/lib Browse
	<back <u="">Next> <u>C</u>ancel</back>

Figure 2.6 ~ Lib Directory window.

- **10.** Type the name of the directory where you would like to store proprietary information created by Radia (the lib directory), or click **Browse** to navigate to it.
- 11. Click Next

The Log Directory window opens.

● Radia 3.1 Install	凹
RADIA Constant	Local Install Specify the Directory for the Log Files Produced by the Radia Components Version 3.1
N O V O O I S M	Log Directory /opt/Novadigm/log Browse
	<back <u="">Next> <u>C</u>ancel</back>
Figure 2.7 ~ Log Directory	

12. Type the name of the directory where you would like to store the log files generated by Radia, or click **Browse** to navigate to it.

13. Click Next.

4	2

The Radia Configuration Server IP Address window opens.

● Radia 3.1 Install	巴
RAMA.	Local Install
	Specify the Radia Configuration Servers IP Address
1	
NOVADIEN	Radia Configuration Server IP Address
	<back <u="">Next> <u>C</u>ancel</back>

Figure 2.8 ~ Radia Configuration Server IP Address window.

- **14.** Type the IP address (format: xxx.xxx.xxx) of the Radia Configuration Server to which the Radia Client will connect. Specify a valid IP address or hostname recognized by the client workstation.
- 15. Click Next.

The Radia Configuration Server Port Number window opens.

凹
Local Install
Specify the Radia Configuration Servers Port Number
- Radia Configuration Server Port Number
3464
<back <u="">Next> <u>C</u>ancel</back>

Figure 2.9 ~ Radia Configuration Server Port Number window.

16. Type the Radia Configuration Server's port number (default is 3464).**17.** Click Next.



The **Package Settings** window opens.

RADIA	You are now ready to install Radia 3.1 . Press the Install button to begin the installation or the Back button to re-enter the installation information.
	Log Directory = /opt/Novadigm/log Radia Configuration Server IP Address = XXX.XXX.XXX.XXX Radia Configuration Server Port Number = 3464 Run Client Connect Following Install = N Package = Radia Software Manager 3.1 Radia Components Location = /opt/Novadigm/
NOVADIEME	<back cancel<="" install="" td=""></back>

Figure 2.10 ~ Package Settings window.

- **18.** Review the settings displayed in the **Package Settings** window. If you would like to change any of the settings, click **Back** until you get to the appropriate window.
- **19.** When you're satisfied with the settings, click **Install** to install the Radia Client with these settings.
- **20.** When the installation is complete click **Finish** to exit the installation program.

The Radia Client has been successfully installed.

Remote Installation Setup

This section describes how to install the Radia Client to a remote computer using a GUI.

To install the Radia Client to a remote computer using a GUI

- **1.** Depending on your version of UNIX, change your current working directory to the correct subdirectory on the installation media.
- **2.** Example:

For Solaris, type: cd /cdrom/solaris

3. Type ./install, and then press ENTER.

The $\ensuremath{\textbf{Welcome}}$ window opens.

Radia 3.1 Install	en e
RADIA	Welcome to Radia 3.1 Setup program. This program will install Radia 3.1 on your computer. NOVADIGM STRONGLY RECOMMENDS THAT YOU INSTALL THE RADIA PRODUCTS AS ROOT. YOU WILL NOT BE ABLE TO MANAGE THIS PRODUCT FROM THE RADIA MANAGEMENT PORTAL. It is strongly recommended that you exit all desktop programs before running this Setup Program. Click Cancel to quit Setup. Then close any programs you have running. Click Next to continue with the Setup program. WARNING: This program is protected by copyright law and international treaties.
NOVADISH	Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this program, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.
	<back <u="">Next> <u>C</u>ancel</back>

Figure 2.11 ~ Welcome window of the Radia Products Setup program for a remote installation.

Note

At any point during the installation, you can return to a previous section by clicking **Back.** Also, if you would like to exit the installation at any time, click **Cancel.**



- 4. Click Next.
- 5. The Select Components to Install window opens.

● Radia 3.1 Install	巴
DA STA*	Select Components to Install
RAZIA	Radia Application Manager 3.1
	⊒ Radia Inventory Manager 3.1
	📕 Radia Software Manager 3.1
NOVADIEN	
	<back <u="">Next> <u>C</u>ancel</back>
·	<b<u>ack <u>N</u>ext> <u>C</u>ancel</b<u>

Figure 2.12 ~ Select Components to Install window.

- 6. Select the Radia Software Manager check box.
- 7. Click Next.



The Select Installation Type window opens.

Radia 3.1 Install	凹.
RAMA	Select Installation Type
	🕹 Local Instali
	 Remote Installation Setup
	Remote Installation Setup
Navadism	
·	
	<back <u="">Next> <u>C</u>ancel</back>
Figure 2.13 ~ Select Insta	llation Type window.

8. Select Remote Installation Setup.

This will store the installation media to another location on disk to be used later as the source for other client installations.

9. Then click Next.



The Radia Client Location window opens.

● Radia 3.1 Install	凹.
DA STA*	Remote Installation Setup
RAZIA	Specify the Directory for the Installation of Radia Components Version 3.1
	Radia Components Location
NOVADIEN	/opt/Novadigm/ Browse
	<back <u="">Next> <u>C</u>ancel</back>

Figure 2.14 ~ Radia Client Location window for the Remote Installation Setup.

- **10.** Type the name of the directory where you want to install the Radia Client executables for a silent installation, or click **Browse** to navigate to it.
- 11. Click Next.

The Lib Directory window opens.

RADIA	Remote Installation Setup Specify the Directory for the Proprietary Objects Produced Radia Components Version 3.1	
NOVADIEN	Lib Directory /opt/Novadigm/lib	Browse
	<b<u>ack <u>N</u>ext></b<u>	<u>C</u> ancel

12. Type the name of the directory where you would like to store proprietary information created by Radia for a silent installation, or click **Browse** to navigate to it.

13. Click Next.

-	$\boldsymbol{\sim}$
	()

The **Log Directory** window opens.

● Radia 3.1 Install	巴
RADIA	Remote Installation Setup Specify the Directory for the Log Files Produced by the Radia. Components Version 3.1
NOVADIEN	Log Directory /opt/Novadigm/log Browse
	<back <u="">Next> <u>C</u>ancel</back>

Figure 2.16 ~ Log Directory window.

- **14.** Type the name of the directory where you would like to store log files generated by Radia for a silent installation, or click **Browse** to navigate to it.
- 15. Click Next.

The Radia Configuration Server IP Address window opens.

Radia 3.1 Install	巴
DA MA	Remote Installation Setup
naela	Specify the Radia Configuration Servers IP Address
50	Device Conferenciare Community Diskelaharan
	Radia Configuration Server IP Address
NOVADIEN	
	<back <u="">Next> <u>C</u>ancel</back>

Figure 2.17 ~ Radia Configuration Server IP Address window.

- **16.** Type the IP address (format: xxx.xxx.xxx) of the Radia Configuration Server that the Radia Client will connect to. Specify a valid IP address or hostname recognized by the client workstation.
- 17. Click Next.



The Radia Configuration Server Port Number window opens.

● Radia 3.1 Install	21 21
BAMA	Remote Installation Setup
	Specify the Radia Configuration Servers Port Number
	Radia Configuration Server Port Number
NOVADIENS	3464
	<back <u="">Next> <u>C</u>ancel</back>

Figure 2.18 ~ Radia Configuration Server Port Number window.

18. Type the port number of the Radia Configuration Server (default is 3464).

19. Click Next.

The Package Location window opens.

RADIA	Remote Instal	llation Setup	he Remote Installation	
	Package Loca	tion ———		
<u> Н </u>	I[[< B <u>a</u> ck	<u>N</u> ext>	Browse <u>C</u> ancel

20. Type the fully qualified path to a directory where you would like to store the Radia Client installation media for future client installations, or click **Browse** to navigate to it.

21. Click Next.



The Package Configuration Name window opens.

● Radia 3.1 Install		凹
DA STA	Remote Installation Setup	
RAZIA	Specify a unique name for this package configuration	
NOVODION	Package Configuration Name Browse]
	<back <u="">Next> <u>C</u>ancel</back>	

Figure 2.20 ~ Package Configuration Name window.

- **22.** Type the fully qualified path to a configuration file that you would like to use for silent installations, or click **Browse** to navigate to it. The configuration file you specify will contain the installation information you chose during the Remote Installation Setup.
- 23. Click Next.

The Package Settings window opens.

Radia 3.1 Install	You are now ready to install Radia 3.1 . Press the Install button to begin the installation or the Back button to re-enter the installation information. Log Directory = /opt/Novadigm/log Radia Configuration Server IP Address = XXX.XXX.XXX.XXX Radia Configuration Server Port Number = 3464 Run Client Connect Following Install = N Package = Radia Software Manager 3.1	- \
NOVADIEN	Radia Components Location = /opt/Novadigm/	

Figure 2.21 ~ Package Settings window.

- **24.** Review the settings displayed in the **Package Settings** window.
- **25.** Click **Continue** to build the Remote Installation Package.
- 26. When the installation is complete, click Finish to exit the installation program.
 - The Radia Client installation media has been successfully stored on disk for future installations.

Once the media has been stored for other computers to use for remote installations, you should become familiar with the variables in the configuration file.



Customizing the Installation Configuration File

A configuration file supplies the default responses for silent Radia Client installations. These responses would normally be provided during an interactive Radia Client installation. When performing silent installations, additional installation options are also available in the configuration file.

The variables available in the configuration file are described in Table 2.4 below.

Table 2.4 ~ Configuration File Variables			
Variable Sample Value Description		Description	
REMOTE	0	0 designates a local installation. 1 designates a Remote Installation Setup.	
INSTDIR	/opt/Novadigm	The default installation directory.	
IDMLOG	/opt/Novadigm/log	This can be defined to designate a directory for IDMLOG other than the default INSTDIR/log.	
IDMLIB	/opt/Novadigm/lib	This can be defined to designate a directory or IDMLIB other than the default INSTDIR/lib.	
PREPROC		The fully qualified name of a script or executable to run pre- installation.	
PREPARM		Any parameters that may be required by the pre-installation method specified in the variable PREPROC.	
POSTPROC		The fully qualified name of a script or executable to be run post- installation.	
POSTPARM		Any parameters required by the post-installation method specified in the variable POSTPROC.	
MGRIP	XXX.XXX.XXX	The default IP address for connection to the Radia Configuration Server.	
MGRPORT	3464	The default port number for connection to the Radia Configuration Server.	
NTFYPORT	3465	The default Notify port used.	
CONNECT	Y	Connects to the Radia Configuration Server immediately after the installation. Default behavior is N. Set to Y if you want your Radia Client to connect to the Radia Configuration Server automatically after the installation.	
OBJECTS	./object.txt	The file that is used to create or update Radia attributes after the installation.	
DUAL	1	0 designates RAM only selected.	
		1 designates more than one component selected.	

Using a Pre- or Post-Installation Script

You can create and run custom executables or shell scripts prior to or after the silent installation of a Radia Client. For example, your post-installation script can initiate a connection to the Radia Configuration Server in order to process mandatory applications. Figure 2.22 below is part of a shell script that initiates the connection to the Radia Configuration Server and processes mandatory applications.

```
#!/bin/sh
#
cd /opt/Novadigm
# ZIPADDR is the IP address or hostname of the manager
ZIPADDR="xxx.xxx.xxx"
# ZDSTSOCK is the TCP port the manager is running on
ZDSTSOCK="3464"
# To manage the machine
# 1. .edmprof must exist in root's home directory
# 2. The connect must be run as root
/opt/Novadigm/radskman
mname=NVDM,dname=SOFTWARE,ip=$ZIPADDR,port=$ZDSTSOCK,cat=promp
t,ind=y,uid=\$MACHINE,startdir=SYSTEM,ulogon=n
Figure 2.22 ~ Sample shell script that runs a Client Connect.
```



Customizing Installed Object Variable Content

The configuration file option OBJECTS allows you to specify the fully qualified path to a filename that contains data in the form:

OBJECT_NAME VARIABLE_NAME VARIABLE_VALUE

An example of a valid object file is:

ZMASTER ZTRACE N ZMASTER ZTRACEL 000

When creating an object text file:

- A pound sign (#) at the beginning of a line indicates a comment.
- A pound sign (#) on any other part of a line will be considered data.
- The format is OBJECT_NAME followed by VARIABLE_NAME. Everything after the VARIABLE_NAME is considered VARIABLE_VALUE.
- The VARIABLE_VALUE text should not be enclosed by any special characters.

Performing a Silent Installation of a Radia Client

Note

We recommend the client be installed as root.

Performing a silent installation of the Radia Client using stored Radia Client installation media requires that:

- your Radia system administrator has already run the Remote Installation Setup installation method.
- the workstation running the silent installation is able to access the directory path where the installation media was stored.

Several parameters can be used on the command line when performing a silent installation of the Radia Client. Table 2.5 below describes these.

Table 2.5 ~ Silent Installation Command Line Parameters			
Parameter Example Description			
-cfg	./install –cfg Radia.cfg	The filename specified after -cfg is the name of the configuration file to be used during the installation. For information about configuration files, see <i>Customizing the Installation</i> <i>Configuration File</i> on page 57.	



Table 2.5 ~ Silent Installation Command Line Parameters			
Parameter Example		Description	
-mode silent	./install –mode silent –cfg /common/Radia.cfg	Installs the Radia Client in silent mode based on the parameters set in the configuration file specified after the -cfg parameter. For information about configuration files, see <i>Customizing the</i> <i>Installation Configuration File</i> on page 57.	

Non-graphical Installation

This section describes a non-graphical (using a command line) installation of the Radia Client for UNIX.

To install the Radia Client for UNIX using a command line

	Note
	These instructions guide you through the local non-graphical installation of the Radia Client for UNIX. For the graphical installation, see <i>Graphical Installation</i> on page 36.
per	nding on your version of UNIX, change your current working directory to the o

1. Depending on your version of UNIX, change your current working directory to the correct subdirectory on the installation media.

Example:

For Solaris, type: cd /cdrom/solaris

2. Type ./install -mode text, and then press ENTER. The Radia Client installation begins.



Installing Radia 3.1 Products Welcome to Radia 3.1 Products Setup program. This program will install Radia 3.1 Products on your computer. It is strongly recommended that you exit all desktop programs before running this Setup Program Type Q to quit Setup, then close any programs you have running. Type C to continue with the Setup program. (To exit install at any prompt, type <cancel>) WARNING: This program is protected by copyright law and international treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this program, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. Enter C to Continue with the installation or Q to Quit the setup program: Figure 2.23 ~ Radia Client non-graphical installation.

3. Type **C**, and press ENTER.

```
Select Components to Install
Radia Application Manager 3.1
Install? Y|N (Y):
Radia Inventory Manager 3.1
Install? Y|N (N):n
Radia Software Manager 3.1
Install? Y|N (N):y
```

```
Figure 2.24 ~ Select Components to install.
```

Press ENTER to accept the default component, the Radia Application Manager.
 OR

Type N to skip the installation of the Radia Application Manager.

Press ENTER to not install the Radia Inventory Manager.
 OR

Type Y and accept the installation of the Radia Inventory Manager.

6. Type Y and press ENTER to install the Radia Software Manager.

```
Select Installation Type
1) Local_Install
2) Remote_Installation_Setup
Enter Type index (1 - 2) (1):
Figure 2.25 ~ Select the installation type.
```

- 7. Select the type of installation. The default is 1, a local installation.
 - Type 1, and then press ENTER to install the Radia Client locally.

OR

• Type **2**, and then press ENTER to set up remote installation media.

For this example, we accepted the default.

```
Specify the Radia Installation Location
Radia Components Location
Default value: /opt/Novadigm/
```

Figure 2.26 ~ Specify the location for the Radia Client.

8. Specify the installation location for the Radia Client, and then press ENTER.

```
Specify the Directory for the Proprietary Objects Produced by Radia
Components Version 3.1
Lib Directory
Default value: /opt/Novadigm/lib/
```

```
Figure 2.27 ~ Specify the location of the lib directory.
```

9. Specify the location for the Radia proprietary objects (IDMLIB), and then press ENTER.

```
Specify the Directory for the Log Files Produced by the Radia
Components Version 3.1
Log Directory
Default value: /opt/Novadigm/log/
```

Figure 2.28 ~ Specify the location for the log directory.



10. Specify the location for the log files created by Radia (IDMLOG), and then press ENTER.

Specify the Radia Configuration Servers IP Address Radia Configuration Server IP Address Default value: XXX.XXX.XXX Figure 2.29 ~ Specify the Radia Configuration Server's IP address.

11. Specify the IP address of the Radia Configuration Server, and then press ENTER.

```
Specify the Radia Configuration Servers Port Number
Radia Configuration Server Port Number
Default value: 3464
Figure 2.30 ~ Specify the Radia Configuration Server's port number.
```

12. Specify the port number for the Radia Configuration Server, and then press ENTER.

```
Installation Settings:
Install Radia Software Manager 3.1
Package Settings:
Radia Components Location = /opt/Novadigm/
Lib Directory = /opt/Novadigm/lib/
Log Directory = /opt/Novadigm/log/
Radia Configuration Server IP Address = 1.1.1.98
Radia Configuration Server Port Number = 3464
Install Radia Software Manager 3.1
Package Settings:
Radia Components Location = /opt/Novadigm/
Enter Y to begin the installation
Enter N to re-enter the installation information.
Please enter your choice (Y):
Figure 2.31 ~ Installation Settings.
```

13. Review the installation settings you've chosen.

Installing the Radia Software Manager

14. If you would like to install the Radia Client with these parameters, press ENTER to accept the default answer of **Y**.

If you would like to change any of these settings, type ${\bf N}$ to re-enter the installation information.

Starting Install . . . Complete the configured install process? Y|N (Y): Figure 2.32 ~ Complete the Radia Client installation.

15. When you're satisfied with the settings, press ENTER to install the Radia Client. The Radia Client is installed.

Summary

- We strongly recommend that you install and run the Radia Clients as root.
- Install the Radia Clients using either the graphical or non-graphical modes.

Installing the Radia Software Manager



Installing the Radia Administrator Workstation for UNIX

At the end of this chapter, you will:

- Understand the system requirements and permissions necessary to install the Radia Administrator Workstation for UNIX.
- Be able to install the Radia Administrator Workstation using either the graphical or nongraphical mode.



This guide covers the *suggested* implementation for the Radia Software Manager. Although you will tailor this strategy to meet your organization's needs, it is recommended that you review this guide for a comprehensive understanding of the Radia Software Manager. This chapter focuses on installing the Radia Administrator Workstation for UNIX.

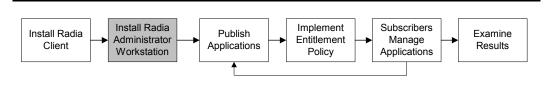


Figure 3.1 ~ Overview of the Radia Software Manager Guide.

If you are responsible for packaging applications or configuring them for distribution, install the Radia Administrator Workstation on your administrator computer.

Use the Radia Publisher to create software or data packages, and then promote them to the Radia Database.

System Requirements

- RedHat Linux Version 6.2 or above, Intel Pentium processor or compatible CPU.
- Solaris operating system version 2.5.1 or above, SPARC CPU, Motif 1.2 libraries.
- HP-UX operating system version 10.20 or above, PA Risc CPU, Motif 1.2 libraries.
- AIX operating system version 4.3.1, Motif 1.2 libraries.
- RadHat Enterprise Linux Version 2.1 and 3.0, Intel Pentium processor or compatible CPU.
- Siemens Reliant operating system Version 5.43 or 5.45 Reliant UNIX, R400, R4000 Risc.
- SUSE Linux versions 8 and 9.
- TCP/IP connection to a computer running the Radia Configuration Server.
- Radia Administrator Workstation requires 20 MB free disk space.



Prerequisites

- We strongly recommend installing the Radia Clients as root.
- Install the Radia Client on a local file system.
- If you intend to run any of the graphical components of the Radia Administrator Workstation software, make sure the UNIX environment variable DISPLAY is set in your environment. If it is not, you will need to set this variable to indicate the hostname or IP address to which you would like to redirect the graphical display.

Table 3.1 ~ Setting the DISPLAY Variable						
In a	Туре					
C shell	setenv DISPLAY IP address or hostname:0.0					
Bourne, Bash, or Korn shell	DISPLAY=IP address or hostname:0.0 export DISPLAY					

Note

If the DISPLAY environment variable is not set in your environment, the installation will default to a non-graphical installation.

Troubleshooting

Should you encounter any problems while installing the Radia UNIX Client, please perform the following steps before contacting technical support:

- **1.** Enable diagnostic tracing by appending the text **-loglevel 9** to the installation command line and re-run the installation.
- **2.** Have this log file (tmp/setup/setup.log) located in the home directory of the UNIX user ID who ran the install.

Note

The install option -loglevel 9 should only be used to diagnose installation problems.

Recommendations

• We strongly recommend that you install and run the Radia Administrator Workstation as root.

Note

Root authority is required to apply owner and group designators to managed resources.

Installation Methods

You can install the Radia Administrator Workstation by:

- Executing the installation procedure directly from the CD-ROM.
- Copying the files from the CD-ROM into a temporary directory and executing the installation procedure.

Several parameters can be used on the command line when installing the Radia Administrator Workstation. Table 3.2 below describes these.

Table 3.2 ~ Command Line Parameters					
Parameter	Example	Description			
-mode plain	./install –mode plain	Installs the Radia Administrator Workstation in plain mode. The installation graphics are displayed in plain mode (no moving graphics). This is useful for remote installations where network bandwidth may be an issue.			
-mode text	./install –mode text	Installs the Radia Administrator Workstation in text mode using the non-graphical installation. The installation takes place completely on the command line. The installation will default to text mode if the DISPLAY environment variable is not set.			



Installing the Radia Administrator Workstation for UNIX

This section describes both the graphical (using a GUI) and non-graphical (using a command line) installations of the Radia Administrator Workstation for UNIX.

Graphical Installation

This section describes how to install the Radia Administrator Workstation for UNIX using a graphical user interface (GUI).

To install the Radia Administrator Workstation for UNIX using a GUI

Note	
These instructions will guide you through the graphical insta Administrator Workstation. For non-graphical instructions, so page 79.	
If the UNIX user ID of the person performing the Radia Adminstallation has previously installed a Radia Client, the location Workstation will default to the location of the Radia Client end	on of the Radia Administrator

1. Depending on your version of UNIX, change your current working directory to the correct subdirectory on the installation media.

Example:

For Solaris, type: cd /cdrom/management infrastructure/administrator workstation/solaris/

2. Type ./install, and then press ENTER.



The **Welcome** window opens.

Radia 3.1 Administ	trator Install	凹
RADIA	 Welcome to Radia 3.1 Administrator Setup program. This program will install Radia 3.1 Administrator on your computer. NOVADIGM STRONGLY RECOMMENDS THAT YOU INSTALL THE RADIA PRODUCTS AS ROOT. YOU WILL NOT BE ABLE TO MANAGE THIS PRODUCT FROM THE RADIA MANAGEMENT PORTAL. It is strongly recommended that you exit all desktop programs before running this Setup Program. Click Cancel to quit Setup. Then close any programs you have running. Click Next to continue with the Setup program. WARNING: This program is protected by copyright law and international treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this program, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. 	
	<back <u="">Next> <u>C</u>ancel</back>	

Figure 3.2 ~ Radia Administrator Workstation Welcome window.

3. Click Next.

Note	
If you are installing the Radia Administrator Workstation to a computer with the same UNIX user ID that had previously installed a Radia Client, the installation program will prompt you for the Radia Configuration Server's IP address next. The next three windows: Radia Administrator Location, Lib directory, and Log directory, are only needed if you are installing the Radia Administrator Workstation to a computer that does not have a Radia Client already installed.	

The Radia Administrator Location window opens.

Radia 3.1 Administ	irator Install
DA STA	Radia Administrator 3.1
KAÐIA	Specify the Directory for the Installation of Radia Administrator 3.1
	Radia Administrator Location
начально	/opt/Novadigm/ Browse
	<back <u="">Next> <u>C</u>ancel</back>

Figure 3.3 ~ Radia Administrator Location window.

- **4.** Type the name of the directory where you are installing the Radia Administrator Workstation, or click **Browse** to navigate to it.
- 5. Click Next.

If the specified directory already exists you will be prompted to verify this location.

- If you would like to update the existing directory, click **OK**.
- If you would like to change the directory location, click **Cancel**.

The Lib Directory window opens.

Radia 3.1 Adminis			
DA STA	Radia Administrator 3.1		
KAÐIA	Specify the Directory for the Proprietary Objects Produced by Radia Administrator 3.1		
	Lib Directory		
NOVADIEN	/opt/Novadigm/lib Browse		
	<back <u="">Next> <u>C</u>ancel</back>		
igure 3.4 ~ Lib Directory	window		

- **6.** Type the name of the directory where you would like to store proprietary information created by Radia (the lib directory), or click **Browse** to navigate to it.
- 7. Click Next.



The **Log Directory** window opens.

Radia 3.1 Adminis	trator Install
RADIA C	Radia Administrator 3.1 Specify the Directory for the Log Files Produced by the Radia. Administrator 3.1
	Log Directory
NOVADIEN	/opt/Novadigm/log Browse
	< <u>Back</u> <u>N</u> ext> <u>C</u> ancel

Figure 3.5 ~ Log Directory window.

- **8.** Type the name of the directory where you would like to store the log files generated by Radia, or click **Browse** to navigate to it.
- 9. Click Next.

The Radia Configuration Server IP Address window opens.

Radia 3.1 Administrator Install				
DA MTA	Radia Administrator 3.1			
NATA	Specify the Radia Configuration Servers IP Address			
NOVBOIGHT	XXX.XXX.XXX			
	<back <u="">Next> <u>C</u>ancel</back>			

Figure 3.6 ~ Radia Configuration Server IP Address window.

10. Type the IP address (format: xxx.xxx.xxx) or hostname of the Radia Configuration Server you will be publishing to.

11. Click Next.



The Radia Configuration Server Port Number window opens.

Radia 3.1 Administ	rator Install
DA STA	Radia Administrator 3.1
KAZIA	Specify the Radia Configuration Servers Port Number
Ţ	
	3464
NOVADIEN	
	<back next=""> Cancel</back>
	<pre></pre>

Figure 3.7 ~ Radia Configuration Server Port Number window.

12. Type the port number of your Radia Configuration Server (default is 3464).

13. Click Next.

The **Package Settings** window opens.

 Radia 3.1 Adminis RADIA[®] 	Trator Install You are now ready to install Radia 3.1 Administrator . Press the Install button to begin the installation or the Back button to re-enter the installation information.	E
	Package Settings: Package = Radia Administrator 3.1 Radia Administrator Location = /opt/Novadigm/ Lib Directory = /opt/Novadigm/lib Log Directory = /opt/Novadigm/log Radia Configuration Server IP Address = XXX.XXX.XXX.XXX Radia Configuration Server Port Number = 3464	
	<b<u>ack <u>I</u>nstall <u>C</u>ancel</b<u>	

- Figure 3.8 ~ Package Settings window.
- **14.** Review the settings displayed in the **Package Settings** window. If you would like to change any of the settings, click **Back** until you get to the appropriate window.
- 15. When you are satisfied with the Package Settings, click Install.

The Radia Administrator Workstation is installed.



Non-graphical Installation

This section describes a non-graphical (using a command line) installation of the Radia Administrator Workstation for UNIX.

To install the Radia Administrator Workstation for UNIX using a command line

Note
These instructions guide you through the non-graphical installation of the Radia Administrator Workstation. For the graphical installation, see <i>Graphical Installation</i> on page 71.

1. Depending on your version of UNIX, change your current working directory to the correct subdirectory on the installation media.

Example:

For Solaris, type: cd /cdrom/management infrastructure/administrator workstation/solaris/

2. Type ./install -mode text, and then press ENTER.

The Radia Administrator Workstation installation begins.

Installing Radia 3.1 Administrator Welcome to Radia 3.1 Administrator Setup program. This program will install Radia 3.1 Administrator on your computer. It is strongly recommended that you exit all desktop programs before running this Setup Program Type Q to quit Setup then close any programs you have running. Type C to continue with the Setup program. (To exit install at any prompt, type <cancel>) WARNING: This program is protected by copyright law and international treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this program, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. Enter C to Continue with the installation or Q to Quit the setup program:

Figure 3.9 ~ Radia Administrator Workstation non-graphical installation.

3. Type **C**, and then press ENTER.

Note

If you are installing the Radia Administrator Workstation to a computer with the same UNIX user ID that had previously installed a Radia Client, the installation program will prompt you for the Radia Configuration Server's IP address next. The next three sections: Radia Administrator Location, Lib directory, and Log directory, are only needed if you are installing the Radia Administrator Workstation to a computer that does not have a Radia Client already installed.

```
Radia Administrator 3.1
Specify the Radia Installation Location
Radia Administrator Location
Default value: /opt/Novadigm/
```

Figure 3.10 ~ Specify the Radia Administrator Workstation installation location.

4. Specify the installation location for the Radia Administrator Workstation, and then press ENTER.

Radia Administrator 3.1 Specify the Directory for the Proprietary Objects Produced by Radia Administrator 3.1 Lib Directory Default value: /opt/Novadigm/lib/ Figure 3.11 ~ Specify the location for the lib directory.

5. Specify the location for the Radia proprietary objects (IDMLIB), and then press ENTER.

```
Radia Administrator 3.1

Specify the Directory for the Log Files Produced by the Radia

Administrator 3.1

Log Directory

Default value: /opt/Novadigm/log/

Figure 3.12 ~ Specify the location for the log directory.
```

6. Specify the location for the log files created by Radia (IDMLOG), and then press ENTER.

```
Radia Administrator 3.1
Specify the Radia Configuration Servers IP Address
Radia Configuration Server IP Address
Default value: XXX.XXX.XXX
```

- Figure 3.13 ~ Specify the Radia Configuration Server's IP address.
- **7.** Specify the IP address of the Radia Configuration Server, and then press ENTER.

```
Radia Administrator 3.1
Specify the Radia Configuration Servers Port Number
Radia Configuration Server Port Number
Default value: 3464
```

Figure 3.14 ~ Specify the Radia Configuration Server's port number.

8. Specify the port number of the Radia Configuration Server, and then press ENTER.

```
You are now ready to install the Radia 3.1 Administrator.
Installation Settings:
Install Radia Administrator 3.1
Package Settings:
Radia Administrator Location = /opt/Novadigm/
Lib Directory = /opt/Novadigm/lib/
Log Directory = /opt/Novadigm/log/
Radia Configuration Server IP Address = xxx.xxx.xxx.xxx
Radia Configuration Server Port Number = 3464
Enter Y to begin the installation
Enter N to re-enter the installation information.
Please enter your choice (Y):
Figure 3.15 ~ Installation Settings.
```

- 9. Review the installation settings you've chosen.
- **10.** If you would like to install the Radia Administrator Workstation with these settings, press ENTER to accept the default (**Y**) and begin the installation or type **N**, to re-enter your installation information.

```
Starting Install . . .
Complete the configured install process? Y|N (Y):
Figure 3.16 ~ Complete the Radia Administrator Workstation installation.
```

11. To complete the configured installation process, press ENTER.

The Radia Administrator Workstation is installed.



Summary

- We strongly recommend that you install and run the Radia Administrator Workstation as root.
- Install the Radia Administrator Workstation for UNIX using the graphical or non-graphical mode.

Installing the Radia Administrator Workstation for UNIX



Installing the Radia Administrator Workstation for Windows

The Radia Administrator Workstation installation program uses the Microsoft MSI format for Windows Installer. The program consists of one MSI package with four feature sets—Radia Publisher, Radia System Explorer, Radia Client Explorer, and Radia Screen Painter.

System Requirements

■ Clean computer. (A *clean computer* is a computer with only the target subscriber's operating system installed.)

Note

We recommend that you use a third-party disk-imaging tool, such as Symantec GhostTM, to create an image of your clean computer. This allows you to quickly restore it to its *clean* state.

■ Windows 95, 98, NT 4.0, 2000, or XP.

- TCP/IP connection to the Radia Configuration Server.
- Minimum resolution of 800 x 600.
- MS Windows Installer Version 2.0 or higher. The MSI 2.0 installation program is available in the managementinfrastructure \administratorworkstation\win32\msi folder on the Radia Infrastructure CD-ROM. If Windows Installer does not exist, or if an earlier version is detected on the computer, the MSI 2.0 installation program runs automatically.
- For Windows NT, 2000 or XP, you must have administrator rights to the computer to install the Radia Administrator Workstation.

About the Installation Files

SETUP.EXE

SETUP.EXE is stored on the Radia Infrastructure CD-ROM in the **managementinfrastructure\administratorworkstation\win32**\ folder. It accepts any command line parameters and passes them to Windows Installer.

You can also create a Windows Installer Administrative Installation Point (AIP) for network installations.

Note

A Windows Installer Administrative Installation Point (AIP) is also known as an Administrative Control Point (ACP).

The AIP starts Windows Installer and passes any command line parameters to it. To create the Windows Installer Administrative Installation Point (AIP) in a specified target directory, type:

setup.exe /a TARGETDIR=drive:\targetdirectory /qb

The target directory contains RADADMIN30.MSI, the installation folders, and SETUP.EXE.

RADADMIN30.MSI

RADADMIN30.MSI is the MSI database file, which contains the default configuration information for the installation. This file is stored on the Radia Infrastructure CD-ROM in the **managementinfrastructure\administratorworkstation\win32**\ folder.

Installing the Radia Administrator Workstation

This section describes how to install the Radia Administrator Workstation using the Installation Wizard and using a command line.

Using the Installation Wizard to Install the Radia Administrator Workstation

This section describes how to install the Radia Administrator Workstation for Windows using the Installation Wizard.

To install the Radia Administrator Workstation using the Installation Wizard

1. From the folder containing the Radia Administrator Workstation installation files, run **setup.exe**.

The Installation Wizard opens.

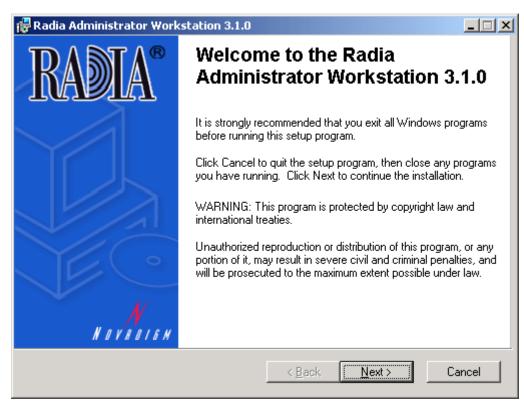
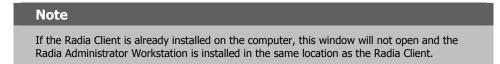


Figure 4.1 ~ Welcome window.

2. Click Next.

If the Radia Client is not installed on the computer, the **Destination Folder** window opens.





🚏 Radia Administrator Workstation 3.1.0	
Destination Folder Select a folder where the application will be installed.	\bigcirc
The Nvdm Installation Wizard will install the files for Radia Administrator the following folder. To install into a different folder, click the Browse button, and select ano You can choose not to install Radia Administrator Workstation by clickin the Nvdm Installation Wizard.	ther folder.
Destination Folder C:\Program Files\Novadigm\	Browse
Novadigm®	Cancel
igure 4.2 ~ Destination Folder window.	

If you want to select a different destination for the Radia Administrator Workstation, click **Browse**, and then navigate to the appropriate destination folder.

Click **OK** to continue.

3. Click Next.

The Radia Configuration Server window opens.

Radia Administrat				
IP Adddress: Port:	10.10.10.1 3464			
Novadigm®		< <u>B</u> ack	<u>N</u> ext >	Cancel

Figure 4.3 ~ Radia Configuration Server window.

- 4. In the IP Address text box, type the IP address for the Radia Configuration Server.
- 5. In the **Port** text box, type the port number (default is 3464).
- 6. Click Next.

Radia Administrator Workstation 3.1.0 Select Features Please select which features you would like to	install.
Radia Administrator Workstation Radia Publisher Radia System Explorer Radia Client Explorer Radia Screen Painter	Feature Description: This feature will be installed on the local hard drive This feature requires 1229KB on your hard drive. It has 4 of 4 subfeatures selected. The subfeatures require 54MB on your hard drive.
Novadigm® Disk CostReset	< <u>B</u> ack <u>N</u> ext > Cancel

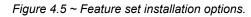
Figure 4.4 ~ Select Features window.

7. Click **I** to select the features that you would like to install.

Tips		
 If you want to set the same options for all of the features, you can click Radia Administrator Workstation and select the appropriate option to apply setting to all features. 		
Click Disk Cost to see an overview of the disk space needed for the installation		

Each time you click a shortcut menu for that feature opens.





8. From the shortcut menu, select an installation option. These options are described in Table 2.1 on page 31.

Table 4.1 ~ Feature Settings for the Radia AdministratorWorkstation

Option	Description
Will be installed on local hard drive	Installs the top-level feature on the local hard drive, but not any sub-features listed below.
Entire feature will be installed on local hard drive	Installs the entire feature, including any sub-features listed below. Note: In this installation program, selecting this option or the "Will be installed on local hard drive" option for any of the features results in the same installation because these features do not contain sub-features.
Entire feature will be unavailable	The feature will not be installed. If previously installed, this feature will be removed.

9. Click Next.

The Ready to Install the Application window opens.

Radia Administrator Workstation 3.1.0		
Click Install to begin installation.		$\underline{\circ}$
Click the Back button to reenter the installa the wizard.	tion information or click Cance	el to exit
lovadigm®		
to to agin	< <u>B</u> ack []nstall>	Cancel

Figure 4.6 ~ Ready to Install the Application window.

10. Click **Install** to begin the installation.

When the installation is done, the **Radia Administrator Workstation 3.x has been successfully installed** window opens.

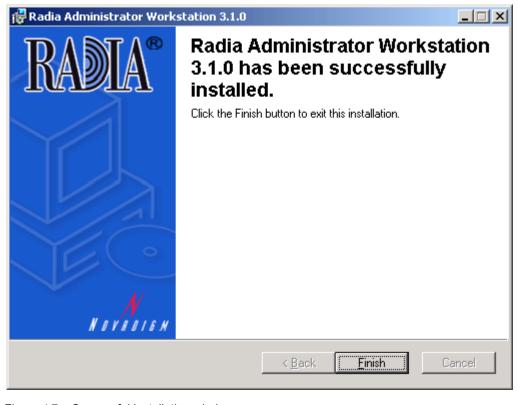


Figure 4.7 ~ Successful installation window.

11. Click **Finish** to exit the installation.



Using a Command Line to Install the Radia Administrator Workstation

You can also use the command line to run the Radia Administrator Workstation installation program For example, if you want to install only the Radia Publisher on a computer, the command line that you run from the directory containing the Radia Administrator Workstation installation files might be:

setup.exe ADDLOCAL=NVDINSTALLPUBLISHER

Specifying the Features to Install

To specify the features that you want to install, use the appropriate feature state argument, such as ADDLOCAL, and specify the features that you want to install.

Table 4.2 ~ Radia Administrator Workstation Feature State Arguments		
Specify the following arguments	To set the feature state	
ADDLOCAL	Type a comma-delimited list of features that you want set to "Will be installed on local hard drive".	
ADDSOURCE	Type a comma-delimited list of features that you want set to "Will be installed to run from network".	
ADVERTISE	Type a comma-delimited list of features that you want set to "Feature will be installed when required".	
REMOVE	Type a comma-delimited list of features that you want set to "Entire feature will be unavailable".	
	This only removes the features—not the entire product. Therefore, if you use the REMOVE property and type each of the feature names, the core product will still be stored on your computer.	
	If you want to remove the entire product, type REMOVE=ALL.	

When specifying features on the command line, reference the Radia Administrator Workstation features as follows:

- NVDINSTALLPUBLISHER = Radia Publisher
- NVDINSTALLSYSTEMEXPLORER = Radia System Explorer
- NVDINSTALLCLIENTEXPLORER = Radia Client Explorer
- NVDINSTALLSCREENPAINTER = Radia Screen Painter

For example, if you want to install the Radia System Explorer and the Radia Client Explorer to the computer, the command line might be:

setup.exe ADDLOCAL= NVDINSTALLSYSTEMEXPLORER,NVDINSTALLCLIENTEXPLORER

Caution	
	e installation from a command line, be sure to pass the IP address for the uration Server to the installation. For example:
setup	.exe NVDOBJZMASTER_ZIPADDR=10.10.10.1

Additional Command Line Arguments

Some additional arguments that you can pass to the installation program on the command line are described in Table 4.3 below.

Table 4.3 ~ Command Line Arguments		
Argument	Description	
/qn	Performs a silent installation.	
/qb	Displays the progress bar only during the installation.	
/l*v <i>drive</i> :∖ <i>install.log</i>	Creates a detailed Windows Installer log. Note: Using this option may impact the performance of the installation.	
/a TARGETDIR= <i>drive</i> :\targetdirectory	Creates a Windows Installer AIP in the specified target directory. Note: A Windows Installer Administrative Installation Point (AIP) is also known as an Administrative Control Point (ACP). The target directory contains RADADMIN30.MSI, the installation folders, and SETUP.EXE.	
	Once you have created the AIP, you can run SETUP.EXE and pass the appropriate command line parameters. This starts the Windows Installer and passes the specified parameters to it.	

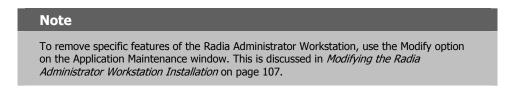


Removing the Radia Administrator Workstation

The Windows Installer installation program offers the ability to remove the Radia 3.x Administrator. This section describes how to remove the Radia Administrator Workstation using the Installation Wizard and using a command line.

Using the Installation Wizard to Remove the Radia Administrator Workstation

This section describes how to remove (uninstall) the Radia Administrator Workstation using the Installation Wizard.



To remove the Radia Administrator Workstation using the Installation Wizard

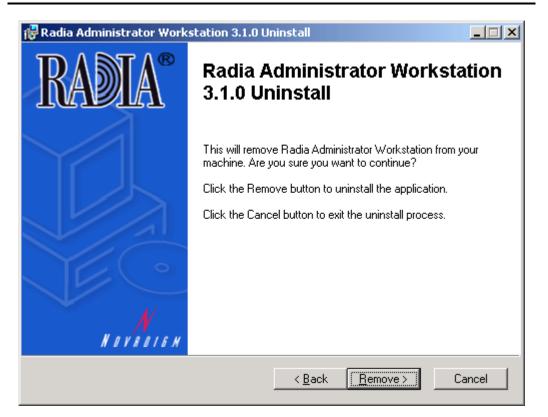
1. From the folder containing the Radia Administrator Workstation installation files, doubleclick **setup.exe**. The Application Maintenance window opens.

Radia Administra	ator Workstation 3.1.0	_
Select the mainte	nance operation to perform.	\mathbb{C}
○ <u>M</u> odify ● ● ● <u>R</u> epair	Change which application features are installed. Displays the Select Features dialog, which lets you configure individual features. Reinstall missing or corrupt files, registry keys, and shortcuts. Preferences stored in the registry may be reset to default values.	
© Remove	Uninstall Radia Administrator Workstation from this computer.	
Novadigm®	< <u>B</u> ack. <u>N</u> ext > C	ancel

Figure 4.8 ~ Application Maintenance window.

- **2.** Select the **Remove** option.
- 3. Click Next.

\sim	0
ч	~



The Radia Administrator Workstation 3.x Uninstall window opens.

Figure 4.9 ~ Radia Administrator Workstation Uninstall window.

4. Click Next.

The files for the Radia Administrator Workstation are removed from the computer.

The Radia Administrator Workstation has been successfully uninstalled window opens.

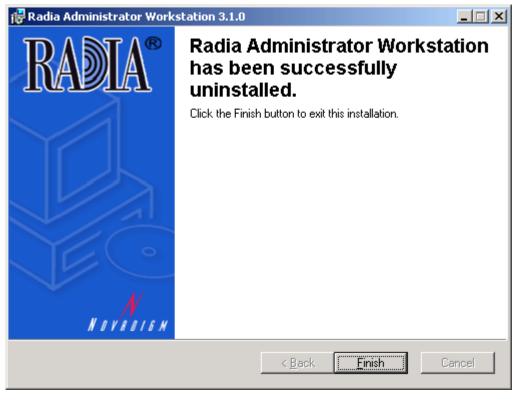


Figure 4.10 ~ Successful Uninstallation window.

5. Click Finish.



Using a Command Line to Remove the Radia Administrator Workstation

This section describes how to remove (uninstall) the Radia Administrator Workstation using a command line.

To remove the Radia Administrator Workstation using a command line

 From the folder containing the Radia Administrator Workstation installation files, type the following command line:

setup.exe REMOVE=ALL

OR

If you would like to remove a single Radia Administrator Workstation feature, type a commadelimited list of the features that you want to remove on the command line.

EXAMPLE

If you want to silently remove the Radia System Explorer and Radia Client Explorer, type: SETUP.EXE REMOVE=NVDINSTALLSYSTEMEXPLORER,NVDINSTALLCLIENTEXPLORER /qn

Note

Reference the features for the Radia 3.x Administrator Workstations as follows:

 • Radia Publisher =
 NVDINSTALLPUBLISHER

 • Radia System Explorer =
 NVDINSTALLSYSTEMEXPLORER

 • Radia Client Explorer =
 NVDINSTALLCLIENTEXPLORER

 • Radia Screen Painter =
 NVDINSTALLSCREENPAINTER

Caution

This only removes the features—not the entire product. Therefore, if you use the REMOVE property and type each of the feature names, the core product will still be stored on your computer.



Repairing the Radia Administrator Workstation

The Windows Installer installation program offers the ability to repair the Radia Administrator Workstation. For example, if you have a missing Radia Administrator Workstation module, you can use this tool to repair the installation. This tool will not overwrite modules that exist on the computer if they are newer than the ones provided with the installation.

This section describes how to repair the Radia Administrator Workstation using the Installation Wizard and using a command line.

Using the Installation Wizard to Repair the Radia Administrator Workstation

This section describes how to repair the Radia Administrator Workstation using the Installation Wizard.

To repair the Radia Administrator Workstation using the Installation Wizard

1. From the folder containing the Radia Administrator Workstation installation files, doubleclick **setup.exe**.

The Application Maintenance window opens.

Application Mainte	ator Workstation 3.1.0
C Modify	Change which application features are installed. Displays the Select Features dialog, which lets you configure individual features.
• Repair	Reinstall missing or corrupt files, registry keys, and shortcuts. Preferences stored in the registry may be reset to default values.
C R <u>e</u> move	Uninstall Radia Administrator Workstation from this computer.
Novadigm®	< <u>B</u> ack <u>N</u> ext > Cancel

Figure 4.11 ~ Application Maintenance window.

- **2.** Select the **Repair** option.
- 3. Click Next.

The Ready to Repair the Application window opens.

🙀 Radia Administrator Workstation 3.1.0		
Ready to Repair the Application Click Install to begin installation.		(\circ)
Click the Back button to reenter the installation the wizard.	n information or click Cancel to) exit
Novadigm®		
	< <u>B</u> ack Install >	Cancel

Figure 4.12 ~ Ready to Repair the Application window.

4. Click Next.



When the repair is done, the **Radia Administrator Workstation has been successfully installed** window opens.

🙀 Radia Administrator Workstation 3.1.0		
RADIA®	Radia Administrator Worksta 3.1.0 has been successfully installed.	
	Click the Finish button to exit this installation.	
ночноте н	< Back	Jancel L

Figure 4.13 ~ Successful installation window.

5. Click Finish.

Using a Command Line to Repair the Radia Administrator Workstation

This section describes how to repair the Radia Administrator Workstation using a command line.

To repair the Radia Administrator Workstation using a command line

• From the folder containing the Radia Administrator Workstation installation files, type the following command line:

```
msiexec /f radiadmin30.msi
```

```
Note
```

Additional parameters can be used with this command line. For more information, see your Windows Installer documentation.



Modifying the Radia Administrator Workstation Installation

The Windows Installer installation program offers the ability to modify the Radia 3.x Administrator Workstation installation by adding or removing individual features. This section describes how to modify the installation of the Radia Administrator Workstation using the Installation Wizard and using a command line.

Using the Installation Wizard to Modify the Radia Administrator Workstation

This section describes how to modify the installation of the Radia Administrator Workstation using the Installation Wizard.

To modify the Radia Administrator Workstation installation using the Installation Wizard

1. From the folder containing the Radia Administrator Workstation installation files, doubleclick **setup.exe**. The Application Maintenance window opens.

Radia Administra	ator Workstation 3.1.0	- 🗆 🗙
	nance operation to perform.)
€ Modify	Change which application features are installed. Displays the Select Features dialog, which lets you configure individual features. Reinstall missing or corrupt files, registry keys, and shortcuts. Preferences stored in the registry may be reset to default values.	
C R <u>e</u> move	Uninstall Radia Administrator Workstation from this computer.	
Novadigm®	< <u>B</u> ack. <u>N</u> ext > Ca	ncel

Figure 4.14 ~ Application Maintenance window.

- **2.** Select the **Modify** option.
- 3. Click Next.

1	٨Q
1	υo

The **Select Features** window opens. See *Installing the Radia Administrator Workstation* on page 87 for information about how to use this window.

Radia Administrator Workstation 3.1.0 Select Features Please select which features you would like to	install.
Radia Administrator Workstation Radia Publisher Radia System Explorer Radia Client Explorer Radia Screen Painter	Feature Description: This feature will be installed on the local hard drive This feature requires 1229KB on your hard drive. It has 4 of 4 subfeatures selected. The subfeatures require 54MB on your hard drive.
Novadigm® 	< <u>B</u> ack <u>N</u> ext > Cancel

Figure 4.15 ~ Select Features window.

4. Click Next.

The Ready to Modify the Application window opens.

Radia Administrator Workstation 3.1.0	
Ready to Modify the Application	
Click Install to begin installation.	
Click the Back button to reenter the installation information or click Cancel the wizard.	to exit
Novadigm®	
< <u>B</u> ack <u>Install</u> >	Cancel

Figure 4.16 ~ Ready to Modify the Application window.

5. Click Next.

The Radia Administrator Workstation 3.x has been successfully installed window opens.

🙀 Radia Administrator Workstation 3.1.0		
Radia Administrator Work	Radia Administrator Worksta 3.1.0 has been successfully installed. Click the Finish button to exit this installation.	
Ночовіє м	< <u>B</u> ack <u>Finish</u>	ancel

6. Click **Finish** to close the installation program.



Using a Command Line to Modify the Radia Administrator Workstation Installation

To modify the Radia Administrator Workstation installation using a command line

• From the folder containing the Radia Administrator Workstation installation files, type the following command line:

setup.exe FeatureStateArgument=feature1,feature2

See Table 4.2 on page 95 for more information.

EXAMPLE

If you want to install the Radia Publisher to the local hard drive, and to make the Radia System Explorer and Radia Client Explorer unavailable, use the following command line: setup.exe ADDLOCAL=NVDINSTALLPUBLISHER REMOVE=NVDINSTALLSYSTEMEXPLORER,NVDINSTALLCLIENTEXPLORER

See Additional Command Line Arguments on page 96 for additional arguments.

Summary

- The Radia Administrator Workstation consists of one MSI package with four feature sets: Radia Publisher, Radia System Explorer, Radia Client Explorer, and Radia Screen Painter.
- Install the Radia Administrator Workstation on a clean computer.
- You can install the Radia Administrator Workstation using a command line or using the Installation Wizard.

Installing the Radia Administrator for Windows



Publishing Applications and Content

At the end of this chapter, you will:

- Understand the publishing process.
- Understand the requirements for publishing software or content.
- Be able to publish an application using Component Selection Mode
- Be aware of the Radia Publishing Adapter.
- Use the New Application Wizard in the Radia System Explorer to create a service.
- Be able to prepare and distribute maintenance packages to the Radia Software Manager.

Publishing Applications and Content

This guide covers the *suggested* implementation for the Radia Software Manager. Although you will tailor this strategy to meet your organization's needs, it is recommended that you review this guide for a comprehensive understanding of the Radia Software Manager. This chapter focuses on *publishing*.

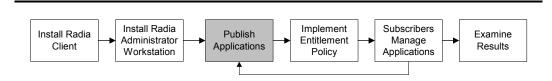


Figure 5.1 ~ Overview of the Radia Software Manager Guide.

About Publishing

Publishing is the process of identifying the components of the software and organizing them into *packages*. Packages contain the files and links that make up the software. The software that you distribute can vary greatly—from a single data file, such as a company telephone list, to an entire application suite.

There is one publishing mode available, **Component Selection Mode**. In Component Selection Mode, you select the individual components that make up the application, such as files, directories, and links.

After you create a package, you *promote* it to the Radia Database. The package is copied to the Radia Database and several instances are created, as described below.

- An **Application Packages (PACKAGE)** instance that represents the promoted package.
- One UNIX File Resources (UNIXFILE) instance for each file in the package.
- One **Path (PATH)** instance for each unique path to one or more components on the computer where the software is installed.

Note

Above are some of the default classes available in the SOFTWARE domain. You can also add your own classes to the Radia Database. See the *Radia System Explorer Guide* for information on how to add a class.

Then, you will use the Radia System Explorer to create a service, assign policies, and prepare the package for deployment. See the *Implementing Entitlement Policy* chapter starting on page 207 and the *Deploying Mandatory Applications for the Radia Software Manager* chapter starting on page 283 for more information.



Note

The Radia System Explorer is currently available for 32-bit Windows platforms. For more information, refer to the *Radia System Explorer Guide*.

Publishing Considerations Checklist

Before publishing your data, there are several items that you need to consider.

General

- **W**hat is the name of the package going to be? Follow your naming conventions.
- Do you have a unique session ID? Follow your conventions.

System Configuration

See Setting the Required System Configuration on page 143 for more information.

□ What operating systems are your target computers (workstations or servers) using?

Activation Options

□ When do you want to activate the application—immediately on distribution or at a later time?

See Setting Date and Time Constraints on page 145 for more information.

□ Which version of the application do you want to distribute, and when do you want to activate it?

See the *Deploying Mandatory Applications for the Radia Software Manager* chapter starting on page 283 for more information.

Do you want to build and maintain versions?

See the *Deploying Mandatory Applications for the Radia Software Manager* chapter starting on page 283 for more information.



Data Options

See *Data Options Tab* in Setting Default Properties on page 126 and in Component Selection Mode on page 156 for more information.

- What type of compression do you want to use?
- Are you distributing maintenance to the Radia Software Manager client?
- How do you want to promote the resources?
- Are you sending out an update and only want to deploy the changes?

Verify Options

See Client Management Tab on page 151 for more information.

- Do you want to use the standard, default verification options?
- □ Is this a first time installation? Is there anything that you need to verify?
- □ When deploying files, what types of statistics do you want to check date, time, size?
- Do you want to update all files, or only newer files?
- □ If a file already exists, do you want to deploy it again to overwrite any changes that may have been made?

Delivery Options

See Client Management Tab on page 151 for more information.

- Do your files or methods need to be deployed in a particular order?
- Is the data mandatory or optional?
 Note: You can only deliver mandatory files with the Radia Application Manager.
- Do you want the data deployed under the user or machine context?

Client Behaviors

See Client Behaviors Tab on page 158 for more information.

- After the file is deployed, do you want to run any methods? If so, what are they?
- Does anything need to happen to enable the file once it's deployed? If so, what method will you run to enable it?
- □ If the subscriber is no longer subscribed to the software, do you want to delete the file?
- Do you want to compare the old and new version of the file that you are deploying? If so, what method do you want to use?



Setting Default Properties

Soon, you will learn how to create packages using the Radia Publisher. However, before creating a package, you may want to set default properties (such as compression settings and verification options) for the files and directories that will be included in the package. Changes made to the default properties also apply to new publisher sessions. If necessary, you can modify the properties later for any file or directory from the **Set Properties and Locations** window. See *Using Component Selection Mode* on page 137 for more information.

You can also use the Radia System Explorer to modify the default properties in the base instance. Or, after you promote the package to the Radia Database, you can modify the properties for an individual instance in the UNIXFILE or PATH classes.

Note

The Radia System Explorer is currently available for 32-bit Windows platforms. For more information, refer to the *Radia System Explorer Guide*.

To log on to the Radia Publisher

- **1.** Log on as root.
- **2.** Change your current working directory to the location of the **publishr** executable, and type *.*/**publishr**.
- **3.** In the **Radia Publisher Security Information** dialog box, type your **User ID** and **Password** in the appropriate fields.

Note

The **User ID**, as shipped, is **RAD_MAST**. No password is necessary. This may have been changed during installation. You can also change this by selecting the **Change Password** check box and typing the new password in the **New Password** and **Verify New Password** fields.

4. Click OK.

To access the Global Default Properties dialog box

From the Edit menu, select Change Global Defaults. The Radia Publisher – Global Default Properties dialog box has four tabs: Client Management, Data Options, Database Information, and Client Behaviors.



🗙 Publishr - Radia Publisher	_ <u> </u>
File Edit View Tools Help	
Publish Empty Folders Change Global Defaults	
	Session Type
	✤ Instellation Monitor Mode
	◆ Component Selection Mode
КАША	V Import Mode
TUPELI	What to Open
	♦ New Session
	✓Exacting Secsion
	Session ID:
14	Description:
N N	I
//	
Novroiem	
	<pre>Kent -> Cancel</pre>

Figure 5.2 ~ Edit menu, Change Global Defaults option.

|--|

Client Management Tab

Use the **Client Management** tab to set verification and delivery options for the files or directories in the package.

Client Behaviors Database Information
Client Management Data Options
Verification Options
♦ Use the default specified on the Manager
\diamond Verify statistics equal to:
Dete Dise DFile size
◆ Content (CRC Check)
♦ Update only if newer
\diamond Check for existence only
♦ No verification
Delivery Options
📕 Use default priority Override Priority 🕅
♦ ♦ ♦ ♦ ♦ ♦ ♦ ♦ ♦ ♦ ♦ ♦ ♦ ♦ ♦ ♦ ♦ ♦ ♦
Y Y Y
🔷 User 🔷 Machine 🗇 User Spec 🗎
ľ
Note: Setting the properties on a folder will also
affect all of its contents
OK Cancel Apply

Figure 5.3 ~ Global Default Properties dialog box, Client Management tab.

Verification Options

Use **Verification Options** to specify the default actions that the Radia Software Manager will take for the file or directories.

Your selections in this dialog box set the variable ZRSCVRFY in the base instance of the UNIXFILE class. Use the Radia System Explorer to view, or modify this variable.

Note

The Radia System Explorer is currently available for 32-bit Windows platforms. For more information, refer to the *Radia System Explorer Guide*.

Verification Option	Usage	ZRSCVRFY Settings
Use the default specified on the Manager	Select this option to inherit verification options for the files from the UNIXFILE class' base instance in the Radia Database.	ZRSCVRFY=Y
Verify statistics equal to	Select this option so that the Radia Client checks the selected statistics [Date (D), Time (T) or File Size (S)] for the files on the computer. The files are deployed from the Radia Database (or Radia Staging Server) if the statistics of the file on the computer are different from the statistics for this file.	ZRSCVRFY=D ZRSCVRFY=T ZRSCVRFY=S ZRSCVRFY=Y (to check date, time and size)
Content (CRC Check)	Select the CRC option so that the Radia Application Manager checks the statistics Content (CRC) of the file on the client computer. When the file is verified, the file will <i>first</i> be checked based on the Date, Time, and File Size. To save time during the verify, the CRC will be checked <i>only</i> if the file passes the Date, Time, and File Size verification. Then, the Radia Configuration Server (or Radia Proxy Server) will deploy a file if its statistics are different from those on the client computer. By selecting this option, the Radia Publisher will calculate the CRC and put the value in the ZRSCCRC attribute.	ZRSCVRFY=Y
Update only if newer	Select this option so that the files are deployed if the files in the Radia Database (or Radia Staging Server) have a later date/time stamp than the ones on the subscriber's computer.	ZRSCVRFY=U
Check for existence only	Select this option so that the files are deployed if they are not on the subscriber's computer. No action is taken if the files already exist on the subscriber's computer, even if the files' statistics differ from those in the Radia Database.	ZRSCVRFY=E
No verification	Select this option so that the files are deployed the first time the software is deployed. No subsequent action is taken.	ZRSCVRFY=N

Delivery Options

Use **Delivery Options** to specify the default delivery options, such as the order in which files are deployed.

Your selections set the corresponding variables in the base instance of the UNIXFILE class. Use the Radia System Explorer to view, or modify, the appropriate variables.

Note

The Radia System Explorer is currently available for 32-bit Windows platforms. For more information, refer to the *Radia System Explorer Guide*.

Table 5.2 ~ Delivery Options

Delivery Option	Usage	Variable Settings
Derivery Option	USaye	variable Settings
Use default priority	Select this check box to use the default priority of 50 . Priority determines the order of deployment, from highest priority to lowest priority.	ZRSCPRI=50
Override Priority	Type a number from 1 to 99 to override the default priority of 50 . 1 is the highest priority and 99 is the lowest.	ZRSCPRI=1
The following options application.	oly <i>only</i> if there is not enough space on the subscriber's	computer to install the
Mandatory	Select this option to indicate that the files are critical to the software.	ZRSCMO=M
	If there is not enough space on the subscriber's computer for the entire application, Radia will only deploy mandatory files.	
	If there is not enough space for the mandatory files, then the software is not deployed at all.	
Optional (default)	Select this option to indicate that the files are not critical to the software.	ZRSCMO=0
	If there is not enough space on the subscriber's computer for the entire application, Radia will not deploy optional files.	
The following options app	oly only to operating systems supporting multiple users v	with a required sign on.
User	Select User if you want to indicate that the file will be deployed only to the subscriber logged on when the application is initially deployed.	ZCONTEXT=U
Machine	Select Machine to indicate that the file will be deployed to all users of the computer.	ZCONTEXT=M
User Spec	This option is for future use.	This option is for future use.

Data Options Tab

Use the **Data Options** tab to specify the default data compression and other details about the files you will be distributing.

Client Behaviors Client Management	Database Information
Compression setting:	Deflate 🔻
⊒ Promote instances w	ithout data
Promote Resource As:	■ Force Lock method
🔷 Mauntenance	
	OK Cancel Apply

Figure 5.4 ~ Global Default Properties dialog box, Data Options tab.

Table 5.3 ~ Data Options

Da	ata Option	Usage	
Со	mpression setting	 If necessary, select the compression setting for storing files in the Radia Database. Compression minimizes the time required to transmit the files and the amount of disk space required to store them. Select Deflate for the most efficient compression, which produces smaller compressed images. This is the default setting. Select None if the files are already compressed. If you are packaging an application that contains one or more compressed files, do <i>not</i> have Radia Publisher compress them as well. The files may actually grow in size if they are compressed again. 	
	omote instances thout data	Select this check box to indicate that the files should not be transferred to the Radia Database as part of the package. Only the instances representing the files are included in the package. The data remains in compressed format in the IDMDATA location on your computer. See the <i>Installing the Radia Software</i> <i>Manager</i> chapter in this book for more information. You can manually place files on Radia Staging Servers if you have connectivity to the Radia Staging Server and do not want copies of the files in the Radia Database.	
Pre	omote Resource As		
• Normal Select this option to indicate that the files are to be deployed as part of application. This is the default selection.		Select this option to indicate that the files are to be deployed as part of an application. This is the default selection.	
•	Maintenance	Select this option to indicate that the files are maintenance components for the Radia Software Manager software.	
•	Force lock method	Select this check box to force the use of the <i>locked file method</i> for deploying the files. If files are in use on the subscriber's computer when Radia attempts to deploy new copies of the files, the locked file method is normally used to deploy the files. If necessary, the files are decompressed and stored locally in a directory. The Client Connect process forces a restart when it ends and the files are deployed to their correct locations during startup.	

Client Behaviors Tab

Use the **Client Behaviors** tab to specify default methods (or programs) that Radia executes on the subscriber's computer.

Client Behaviors Database Information Client Method Command Lines Resource Initialization Method: J. Method to Install Resource: J. Method to De-install Resource: J. Instance Update Method: J. File Update/Add Method: J. File Arbitration Method: J.	Client Management	Data Options
Resource Initialization Method: Method to Install Resource: Method to De-install Resource: Instance Update Method: File Update/Add Method: File Arbitration Method:	Client Behaviors	Database Information
File Update/Add Method: J. File Arbitration Method:	Resource Initialization Method to Install Resource Method to De-install Instance Update Method	on Method: ource: Resource:
: File Arbitration Method:		
File Arbitration Method:		d:
X.	File Arbitration Meth	od:
	Ţ.	
	OK	Cancel Apply

Figure 5.5 ~ Global Default Properties dialog box, Client Behaviors tab.

The command lines that you type in this dialog box are stored in variables in the UNIXFILE class instances in the SOFTWARE domain. In Figure 5.5 above, you can see the command line, stored in a FILE class instance that was typed into the **Method to De-install Resource** text box.

🛠 Radia System Explorer - [1:rcs44 - 1]			<u>_ ×</u>
🎢 Eile Edit View Window Help			<u>_ 8 ×</u>
🗶 X BRX 🖻 II 🖳 🔚) 🖩 <u>थ</u>		
Database Tree View:	Unix File Resources cla	ass_BASE_INSTANCE_ In:	stance Attributes:
Install Options (INSTALL)	Name	Attribute Description	Value 🔺
Mac Alias (MACALIAS)	V ZRSCPADM	Admin ID	
MSI Features (MSIFEATS)	V ZRSCSRC	Resource Source, i.e	
MSI Resources (MSI)	V ZPERUID	File Owner Name	stance variable
Panel Services (PANEL)	V ZPE <mark>RGID</mark>	File Group Name	
Path (PATH)	‴_ZINIT	Resource Initialization	Command line
Registry Resources (REGISTRY)	ZCREATE	Method to Install Reso	
Scheduling (TIMER)	ZDELETE	Method to De-install R	RADREMF
Unix File Resources (UNIXFILE)	ZUPDATE	Client Instance Update	
BASE_INSTANCE_	ZFILEUPD	Client File Update/Add	
Version Groups (VGROUP)	ZOPENERR	Client Method on File 0	RADLKM
Version cloups (Vencor)	₿¢_ ALWAYS_	Connect To	
	C_ALWAYS_	Connect To	
	C_ALWAYS_	Connect To	
		C 17	
44 Unix File Resources CLASS _BASE_INSTANCE_ attrib	ute(s) displayed	5/2/2001 3:27	7 PM

Figure 5.6 ~ Command line stored in the FILE class instance.

Note

Figure 5.6 above depicts the Radia System Explorer, which is currently available for 32-bit Windows platforms. For more information, refer to the *Radia System Explorer Guide*.

Table 5.4 on page 130 describes the fields available on the Client Behaviors tab.

Table 5.4 ~ Client Behaviors		
Client Behaviors	Usage	
Resource Initialization Method (Variable in database: ZINIT)	Type the method to run when the files are stored on the subscriber's computer.	
Method to Install Resource (Variable in database: ZCREATE)	Type the method to run after the file is stored on the computer. This is used if some processing is required to enable the file to be used on the computer.	
Method to De-install Resource (Variable in database: ZDELETE)	Normally, files are removed if the subscription to the software is cancelled. If a file, such as shared objects, is not supposed to be deleted from the subscriber's computer, even if the subscription to the software is cancelled, type _NONE_ (with the underscores) as the value for Method to De-install Resource .	
Instance Update Method (Variable in database: ZUPDATE)	Type the method to run when the instance is modified on the computer, after the file has been deployed.	
File Update/Add Method (Variable in database: ZFILEUPD)	Type the method to run when the file is new or has been updated. The method executes just before the file is deployed to the computer.	
File Arbitration Method (Variable in database: ARBITRAT)	Type the method to run if a file is about to be replaced. This method compares the version information of the file that exists and the file that is going to replace it, and then determines which file to keep.	

Database Information Tab

Use the **Database Information** tab to specify where the instances for the selected files or directories will be stored in the Radia Database.

Client Mana	gement	Data Opti	ons
Client Behaviors		Database Infor	mation
Domain:	SOFTWARE		¥
Class:	UNIXFILE		V
			۲
Note: Setting the		on a folder wil	ll also
affect all of its	contents		
	OK	Cancel	Apply

Figure 5.7 ~ Global Default Properties dialog box, Database Information tab.

Table 5.5 on page 132 describes the fields available on the Database Information tab, as shown in Figure 5.7 above.

Table 5.5 ~ Database Information	
Database Information	Usage
Domain	Domain that stores the instance. This is normally the SOFTWARE domain unless you have customized the Radia Database with proprietary domains. As shipped, the default domains are ADMIN, AUDIT, NOVADIGM, PATCH, POLICY, SOFTWARE, and SYSTEM. See the <i>Introduction</i> chapter in this book for more information about the domains.
Class	Component class that stores the instance for this file or directory.

UNIX File Resources (UNIXFILE)

During the publication process, the UNIXFILE attributes are defined. These attributes define the owner and group associations and permissions of each published resource. Each package published has a corresponding UNIXFILE instance within the PRIMARY domain. Use the Radia System Explorer to view and modify these attributes.

Note

The following instructions use the Radia System Explorer. The Radia System Explorer is currently available for 32-bit Windows platforms. For more information, see the *Radia System Explorer Guide*.

To view the UNIXFILE class instances using the Radia System Explorer

1. From the Start menu, select Programs, Radia Administrator Workstation, Radia System Explorer. The Radia System Explorer Security Information dialog box opens.

Note The User ID, as shipped, is RAD_MAST. No password is necessary. This may have been changed in your installation. Check with your Radia security administrator to obtain your own User ID and Password, if necessary.

- If necessary, type a User ID and Password, and then click OK. The Radia System Explorer window opens.
- 3. Double-click **PRIMARY**.
- 4. Double-click SOFTWARE.
- 5. Double-click Unix File Resources (UNIXFILE).



6. Double-click the appropriate application. The attributes for the UNIXFILE instances for that application appear in the list view.

To change any instance attribute, double-click the attribute name in the list view. Make your desired changes in the box that opens, and click **OK** when finished.

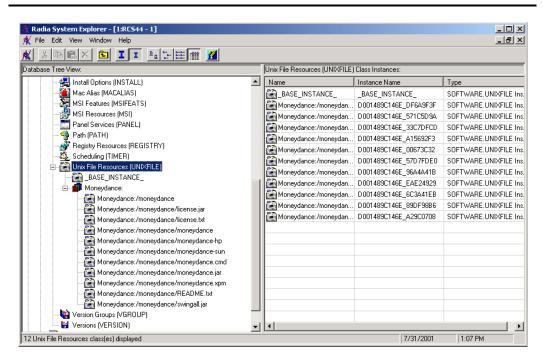


Figure 5.8 ~ Example of a UNIXFILE class instance.

Published Owner, Group, and Permission Considerations

The UNIXFILE class contains the attributes ZPERUID and ZPERGID. They define the user ID and group association of the promoted resource. These attributes are populated during the publishing session and reflect the user ID and group association of the resources being promoted. In addition, permission characteristics are captured during publishing and stored in the UNIXFILE.ZRSCRASH attribute. These attributes can be changed using the Radia System Explorer.

Table 5.6 \sim Attributes Exclusive to the UNIXFILE Class		
Attribute	Description	
ZPERUID	UNIX user ID associated with the promoted resource. The resource will be owned by this user ID when deployed, providing the Radia Client is run by root and the user ID exists on the client workstation.	
ZPERGID	UNIX group ID associated with the promoted resource. The resource will be associated with this group when deployed, providing the Radia Client is run by root and the group exists on the client workstation.	
ZRSCRASH	This should be a four-digit octal notation of the managed resources permissions (example: 7555). This is populated during the publishing session based on the characteristics of the published resources.	

If the Radia Client is run as a non-root user ID:

- All deployed resources will be associated with the user ID and group of the user ID who is running the Radia Software Manager.
- During publishing, the owner and group of the publisher resource is stored in the UNIXFILE instance data. The owner and group attributes within the instance are only applied if the Radia Client is run as root for only root has the ability to perform changes in owner and group characteristics.
- Radia client capabilities are limited to the permission constraints of the current user ID and group membership for the UNIX user ID running the connect.
- Radia will be unable to deploy to directories where the directory permissions prohibit the non-root user and or group membership to write.
- Radia may be unable to set permissions on resources placed under Radia management that are already on the client workstation though owned by a different UID and/or GID.
- Radia will be unable to launch client methods requiring root authority.

If the Radia Client is run as root and:

- If the owner name of the resource, as defined in ZPERUID, and the user ID exist on the client workstation, the resource will be owned by the UNIX user ID specified.
- If the group name of the resource, as defined in ZPERGID, and the group exist on the client workstation, the resource will be associated with the UNIX group specified.



Important Note

To prevent security breaches please note the following:

If the owner of a resource, as defined in ZPERUID, does not exist on the client workstation, the owner designation of the managed resource will be set to "nobody" (uid 60001).

If the group of a resource, as defined in ZPERGID, does not exist on the client workstation, the group designation of the managed resource will be set to "nobody" (gid 60001).

The Radia Publisher Toolbar

The Radia Publisher toolbar, as seen in Figure 5.9 below, is used to navigate through the various completed publishing sections during Installation Monitor Mode, which is available for the Windows version of the Radia Publisher. The buttons available for use with the UNIX version of the Radia Publisher platform will be highlighted.

File Edit View Tools Help Publisher Toolbar 7 3 8 9 %	
Publisher Toolbar	
RADIA® What to * Ne * Ex	nstallation Nonitor Node mponent Selection Mode aport Mode Dpen w Session asting Session
Ĭ. N. O.V.R. O.I. 6. M.	sion ID: cription:

Figure 5.9 ~ Radia Publisher toolbar.

Using Component Selection Mode

In Component Selection Mode, you select the individual components that make up the application, such as files, directories, and links to create a package.

Publishing in Component Selection Mode involves three phases:

- **1. Defining** the application's operating system requirements.
- 2. Selecting the individual files to be published.
- 3. Promoting the files to the Radia Database.

Prerequisites

Before publishing your application in Component Selection Mode:

■ Install the target application on your packaging machine. This ensures that the files you need to select reside on the computer.

Publishing

This section guides you through publishing a sample application using the Component Selection Mode and provides detailed information about each screen that you encounter.

In this example, we publish the shareware application, Moneydance. You can substitute another application or file in its place.

Use this example to become familiar with Component Selection Mode. However, please remember that there are many variables when publishing applications.

Reminder

```
For the following example to work as shown, be sure to download and install Moneydance on your administrator computer. Moneydance is available at www.moneydance.com.
```

Step 1: Logging On to Radia Publisher

- **1.** Log on as root.
- **2.** Change your current working directory to the location of the **publishr** executable, and type ./**publishr**.
- **3.** In the **Radia Publisher Security Information** dialog box, type your **User ID** and **Password** in the appropriate fields.

Note

The **User ID**, as shipped, is **RAD_MAST**. No password is necessary. This may have been changed during installation. You can also change this by selecting the **Change Password** check box and typing the new password in the **New Password** and **Verify New Password** fields.

4. Click OK.

The Open Publishing Session window opens.

Step 2: Completing the Open Publishing Session Window

Use the **Open Publishing Session** window to select the publishing mode and enter information to identify the publishing session.



Figure 5.10 ~ Open Publishing Session window (Component Selection Mode).

At the end of a *publishing session*, you will have a Radia package – a unit of distributable software and/or data – that you will connect to a service. You will set up policies to distribute the software or data to the targeted subscribers.

The following section describes the options on the **Open Publishing Session** window, as shown in Figure 5.10 above.

Note

We recommend that you review the Global Defaults prior to beginning any Publishing Session. See *Setting Default Properties* beginning on page 121.

Session Type Area

- Installation Monitor Mode Not available at this time.
- Component Selection Mode

Use this mode to create Radia packages when you know which files need to be distributed and what impact the installation will have on the subscriber's computer. In this mode, you identify the files that are packaged and then promoted to the Radia Database.

■ **Import Mode** Not available at this time.

What to Open Area

New Session

Select **New Session** to begin a new publishing session. You must complete the **Session ID** and **Description** fields.

- Existing Session
 Select Existing Session to resume the previous session.
- Session ID
 Type a unique identifier that
 - Type a *unique* identifier that is one to six characters long.
- **Description** Type a description of the session.

In the Moneydance example, as shown in Figure 5.10 on page 139, we are using **Component** Selection Mode to begin a New Session. The Session ID is MD0001 and we've described the session as Moneydance.

Click Next to go to the Package Properties window.



Step 3: Entering Package Properties

Use the **Package Properties** window to name the package and include additional descriptive information.

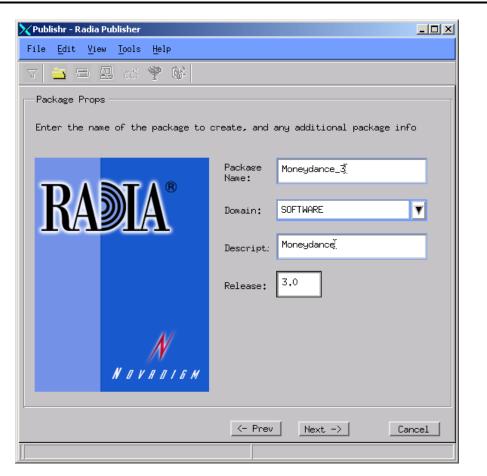


Figure 5.11 ~ Package Properties window (Component Selection Mode).

Package Name

Type a name for the package. This is the name for the PACKAGE class instance in the Radia Database and should conform to your naming conventions. Note that the name cannot contain any spaces.

Note

You may want to establish a naming convention to ensure that identifiers are unique. Radia Publisher uses this identifier to construct data objects and filenames. See *Appendix A: Naming Conventions* starting on page 293 for more information.

Domain

Select the domain to store the instance in. This is normally the SOFTWARE domain unless you customized the Radia Database with proprietary domains. As shipped, the default domains are ADMIN, AUDIT, NOVADIGM, PATCH, POLICY, SOFTWARE, and SYSTEM.

See the Introduction chapter in this book for more information about the domains.

Description

Type a description for the package.

■ Release

Type the release number of the software.

In the Moneydance example, as shown in Figure 5.11 on page 141, we named the package **Moneydance_3** and gave it a description and release number: Moneydance, and 3.0, respectively.

Click Next to go to the System Configuration window.

Step 4: Setting the Required System Configuration

Use the **System Configuration** window to limit the distribution of the package to computers that meet specific requirements. Distribution is based on the computer's operating system. If none of the options is selected, the package will be available to all eligible subscribers.

🗙 Publishr - Radia Publish	er _ D ×
File <u>E</u> dit <u>V</u> ie⊌ <u>T</u> ool	s <u>H</u> elp
7 🔁 🖻 🖳 di	· 🕐 🐨
	n
Selected options wi that meet the speci	ll limit the distribution of this package to desktops fied requirements.
le la	Operating System
Target Operating Sustem:	AIX (IBM AIX Unix) HPUX (HP/UX Unix) IRIX (SGI) LINUX
	Solaris (Sun Solaris Unix)
	<u>Fi</u>
	<- Preu Next -> Cancel

Figure 5.12 ~ System Configuration window (Component Selection Mode).

■ Target Operating System

Select this check box to make the **Operating System** options available. Then, select the operating systems for which this package applies.

- To select multiple, consecutive operating systems, hold down the SHIFT key on your keyboard and click the appropriate items.
- To select multiple, non-consecutive operating systems, hold down the CTRL key on your keyboard and click the appropriate items.

Publishing Applications and Content

In the Moneydance example, we set the target operating system to Solaris. Click **Next** to go to the **Availability** window.

Step 5: Setting Date and Time Constraints

Use the **Availability** window to specify the date and time when the package will be available for deployment. The date and time are based on the system clock of the computer running the Radia Configuration Server. If no date and time constraints are specified, the package is available as soon as it is promoted to the Radia Database and configured for distribution. After promoting this package to the Radia Database, you can still modify these settings using the Radia System Explorer.

Note

The Radia System Explorer is currently available for 32-bit Windows platforms. For more information, refer to the *Radia System Explorer Guide*.

File <u>E</u> dit <u>V</u> iew <u>T</u> ools <u>H</u> elp	
지 🔁 🖻 🖳 🛷 🏆 🕸	
-Availability	
Indicate the date and/or time this pa	ckave will be available
	package will be available immediately
Do not Distribute	
🖵 Before	🗐 After
Month Day Year	Month Day Year
I I I	Х Х Х
Hour Min	Hour Min
I. I	I.
L	

Figure 5.13 ~ Availability window (Component Selection Mode).

Before

Select this check box to prevent distribution of the package *before* the specified date and time. Use the **Month**, **Day**, **Year**, **Hour**, and **Min** fields to specify the date and time.

■ After

Select this check box to prevent distribution of the package *after* the specified date and time. Use the **Month**, **Day**, **Year**, **Hour**, and **Min** fields to specify the date and time.

In the Moneydance example, as shown in Figure 5.13 on page 145, we accepted the default settings so that the package will be available for distribution as soon as we promote it to the Radia Database.

Click Next to go to the Select Files to Be Published window.

¹⁴⁶

Step 6: Selecting the Files to Publish

Use the **Select Files to Publish** window to select all files that need to be included in the package.

To select the files to publish

■ Navigate through your file system (shown in the tree view in Figure 5.14 below) and select the files or directories to be included in the package. Click a check box again to clear a selection.

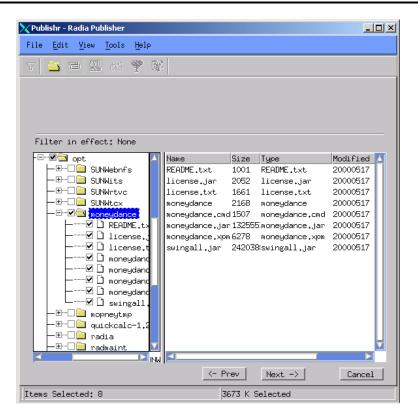


Figure 5.14 ~ Select Files to Publish window (Component Selection Mode).

In the Moneydance example, we selected the directory **/opt/moneydance** that contains the program files, as shown in Figure 5.14 above.

The file selection window displays the files available in order by:

• An alphabetized listing of directories.



Publishing Applications and Content

- Then, an alphabetized listing of files.
- An alphabetized listing of UNIX links.

Re-size the file selection window by positioning your mouse over the vertical bar separating the two windows, clicking and dragging to the left or right.

Click Next to go to the Set Properties and Locations window.

Step 7: Viewing File Properties and Locations

Use the **Files** tab on the **Set Properties and Locations** window to see the selected files and directories in the package.

To view the selected files and directories

- **1.** Right-click **Selected Files** and select **Expand All**. Check marks indicate that the properties for the file have been specified and the Radia Publisher is ready to promote them.
- 2. Select a file in the tree view to see its properties in the list view.

Some of the properties in Figure 5.15 below, such as Verify, Priority, and Mandatory/Optional, are initially set according to the selections in the **Radia Publisher** – **Global Default Properties** dialog box, as described starting on page 121. In *Step 8: Setting Properties and Locations* on page 151, you will learn how to modify these settings, if necessary.

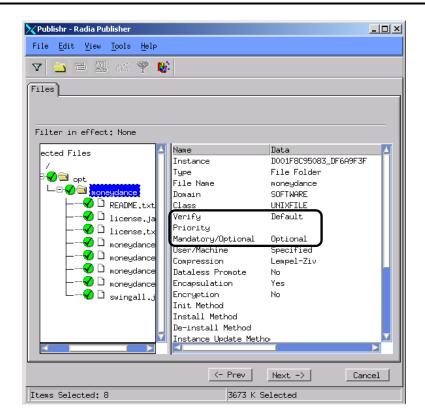


Figure 5.15 ~ View selected files window.



To filter the displayed files and directories

If the package contains many files, you can use filtering to limit the type of files that you want to see in the window.

- **1.** Click the filter button **V** to filter the files in the tree view.
- **2.** In the **Set Filter** dialog box, type the file type as a string. If the filter string is found anywhere in the file or directory name, it is considered a match.
- 3. Click OK.

To remove a filter

- **1.** Click the filter button $\mathbf{\nabla}$ to open the **Set Filter** dialog box.
- **2.** Click Clear.
- 3. Click OK.

Click **Next** to continue.

In the Moneydance example, we expanded the selected files to confirm that the necessary components are selected. No filters have been applied.



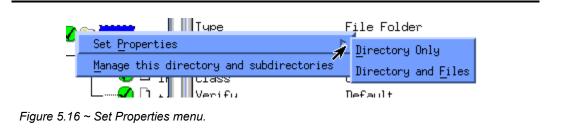
Step 8: Setting Properties and Locations

Use the **Instance Properties** dialog box to modify the properties of the files and directories in the package. A file's properties are stored in its instance in the Radia Database.

Use the **Radia Publisher – Global Default Properties** dialog box to set the default values of these properties. For more information see *Setting Default Properties* on page 121.

To access the Instance Properties dialog box

- 1. Right-click the file or directory whose attributes you want to set.
- 2. From the shortcut menu, select Set Properties. If you selected a directory, you must also choose to select Directory Only or Directory and Files. The Instance Properties dialog box opens. It has four tabs: Client Management, Data Options, Database Information, and Client Behaviors.



Client Management Tab

Use the **Client Management** tab to set verification and delivery options for the selected files or directories in the package. After promoting this package to the Radia Database, you can still modify these settings using the Radia System Explorer.

Note
The Radia System Explorer is currently available for 32-bit Windows platforms. For more information, refer to the <i>Radia System Explorer Guide</i> .

- Use the verification options to specify the actions that the Radia Software Manager will take for this file or directory.
- Use the **delivery options** to specify delivery options, such as the order in which files are deployed.

Client Behaviors	Database Information
Client Management	Data Options
Verification Options —	cified on the Manager
♦ Verify statistics equivalent of the state of the st	qual to: See Ifile size
♦ Content (CRC Check) ♦ Update only if newer	-
Check for existence	only
No verification	
Delivery Options Use default priority \diamond Mandatory \diamond Option \diamond User \diamond Machine	onal
ote: Setting the propertie ffect all of its contents OK	es on a folder will also

Figure 5.17 ~ Instance Properties dialog box, Client Management tab.

VERIFICATION OPTIONS

■ Use the default specified on the Manager (default)

Select this option so that verification options for these files or directories are inherited from the base instance of the UNIXFILE class.

Use the Radia System Explorer to look at the ZRSCVRFY attribute of the base instance of the UNIXFILE class to determine what verification options apply, by default. For example, in Figure 5.18 on page 153, ZRSCVRFY=Y.

Note

The following figure and bullet points refer to the Radia System Explorer. The Radia System Explorer is currently available for 32-bit Windows platforms. For more information, refer to the *Radia System Explorer Guide*.



<u> XBRX 6 II:</u>	- 📰 🎹 👔		
itabase Tree View:	Unix File Resource	s class _BASE_INSTANCE_ Instance /	Attributes:
- 🌮 Dialog Services (DIALOG) 🛛 🔺	Name	Attribute Description	Value
🗃 File Resources (FILE)	V ZRSCNAME	Resource Name	&ZRSCCFIL
- 🚇 HTTP Proxy (HTTP)	V ZRSCCFIL	Resource File Name	_BASE_INSTANCE_
	V ZRSCMO	Mandatory/Optional on Client [M	м
🍎 Mac Alias (MACALIAS)	V ZRSCVRFY	Verify Resource File on Connect	Y
MSI Features (MSIFEATS)	ZRSCCONF	Confirm File Download [Y/N]	Y
MSI Resources (MSI)	V ZRSCRASH	File Permissions	
Panel Services (PANEL)	I VZRSCSTYP	Server File Type [BINARY/TEXT]	BINARY
Path (PATH)	ZRSCDATE	Resource Date Stamp - From Pro	
Begistry Resources (REGISTR)		Resource Time Stamp - From Pro	
- 🎉 Scheduling (TIMER)	ZRSCSIZE	Resource Size - From Promote	
Unix File Resources (UNIXFILE BASE_INSTANCE_	ZRSCVERS	Resource Version - From Promote	
	V ZRSCCSTA	Client File Status	999
Version Groups (VGROUP)	ZRSCCKPT	Resource Checkpoint	
Versions (VERSION)	ZRSCCRC	Resource CRC	
TH # SYSTEM		Restart [Y/N]	Y
		Compressed File Size	
- 🗞 PROFILE 🗸 🖵		Version Skip Rebuild Flag [Y/N]	

Figure 5.18 ~ ZRSCVRFY attribute.

Verify statistics equal to

Select this option so that the Radia Client checks the selected statistics (Date, Time, or File Size) for the files or directories on the computer. The files or directories are deployed from the Radia Database or Radia Staging Server if the statistics of the files or directories on the computer are different from the statistics for these files or directories. You can also use Radia System Explorer to set this option: ZRSCVRFY=D, ZRSCVRFY=S, ZRSCVRFY=T, or ZRSCVRFY=Y.

■ Content (CRC Check)

Select this option to perform content CRC checking for the resource. This populates the ZRSCCRC attribute of the resource's UNIXFILE class. ZRSCVRFY is set to Y.





■ Update only if newer

Select this option so that these files or directories are deployed if the files or directories in the Radia Database (or Radia Staging Server) have a later date/time stamp than those on the subscriber's computer. You can also use the Radia System Explorer to set this option: ZRSCVRFY=U.

■ Check for existence only

Select this option so that these files or directories are deployed if they are not on the subscriber's computer. No action is taken if the files or directories already exist on the subscriber's computer, even if the statistics differ from those in the Radia Database. You can also use the Radia System Explorer to set this option: ZRSCVRFY=E.

No verification

Select this option so that the files are deployed the first time the application is deployed. No subsequent action is taken. You can also use the Radia System Explorer to set this option: ZRSCVRFY=N.

DELIVERY OPTIONS

■ Use default priority

Select this check box to use the default priority of **50**. Priority determines the order of deployment, from highest priority to lowest priority. You can also use the Radia System Explorer to set this option: ZRSCPRI=50.

Override Priority

Type a number from 1 to 99 to override the default priority of 50. 1 is the highest priority and 99 is the lowest. You can also use the Radia System Explorer to set this option: ZRSCPRI=1.

The following options apply *only* if there is not enough space on the subscriber's computer to install the entire application.

Mandatory

Select this option to indicate that these files or directories are critical to the application. If there is not enough space on the subscriber's computer for the entire application, Radia will deploy *only* mandatory files. If there is not enough space for the mandatory files, then the application is not deployed at all. You can also use the Radia System Explorer to set this option: ZRSCMO=M.

■ **Optional** (default)

Select this option to indicate that files or directories are not critical to the application. If there is not enough space on the subscriber's computer for the entire application, Radia will *not* deploy optional files. You can also use the Radia System Explorer to set this option: ZRSCMO=O.

The following options apply only to operating systems supporting multiple users with a required sign on, such as Windows NT 4.0 or 2000.

■ User

Select **User** if you want to indicate that the file will be deployed only to the subscriber logged on when the application is initially deployed. You can also use the Radia System Explorer to set this option: ZCONTEXT=U.



Machine

Select **Machine** to indicate that the file will be deployed to all users of the computer. You can also use the Radia System Explorer to set this option: ZCONTEXT=M.

User Spec

This option is reserved for future use.

In the Moneydance example, we accepted the default verification and delivery settings.

Data Options Tab

Use the **Data Options** tab to specify data compression and other details about the files or directories that you will be distributing.

Client Behaviors	Database Information
Client Management	Data Options
Compression setting:	- Deflate
□ Promote instances with	hout data
-Promote Resource As:	
	Force Lock wethod
♦ Maintenance	
OK	Cancel Apply

Figure 5.19 ~ Instance Properties dialog box, Data Options tab.

■ Compression setting

If necessary, select the compression setting for storing these files or directories in the Radia Database. Compression minimizes the time required to transmit it and the amount of disk space required to store it.

- Select **Deflate** for the most efficient compression, which produces smaller compressed images. This is the default setting.
- Select **None** if the files or directories are already compressed. If you are packaging an application that contains one or more compressed files, do *not* have the Radia Publisher compress the file as well. The file may actually grow in size if it is compressed again.

Promote instances without data

Select this check box to indicate that these files or directories should not be transferred to the Radia Database as part of the package. Only the instance representing the file is included in the package. The data remain in compressed form in the IDMDATA location on your computer. See the *Installing the Radia Software Manager* chapter in this book for more information. You can manually place files on a Radia Staging Server if you have connectivity to it and do not want a copy of the file in the Radia Database.

PROMOTE RESOURCE AS

Normal

Select this option to indicate that these files or directories are to be deployed as part of an application.

Maintenance

Select this option to indicate that these files or directories are a maintenance component for the Radia Software Manager software.

Force lock method

Select this check box to force the use of the *locked file method* for deploying these files or directories. If the files or directories are in use on the client computer when Radia attempts to deploy new copies of the files or directories, the locked file method is normally used to deploy the files or directories. If necessary, these files or directories are decompressed and stored locally in a directory. The Client Connect process forces a restart when it ends and the files or directories are deployed to their correct location during the startup.



Client Behaviors Tab

Use the **Client Behaviors** tab to specify methods (or programs) that Radia executes on the subscriber's computer.

Method to Install Resource: Method to De-install Resource: Instance Update Method: File Update/Add Method: File Arbitration Method:	ethod Commance Initializat		od:
Instance Update Method: File Update/Add Method: File Arbitration Method:	 o Install Re	esource:	
I File Update/Add Method: I File Arbitration Method:	 o De-install	l Resource	9:
: File Arbitration Method:	; Update Metł	nod:	
	late/Add Meth	nod:	
	 itration Met	:hod:	

Figure 5.20 ~ Instance Properties dialog box, Client Behaviors tab.

The command lines that you type in this dialog box are stored in variables in the UNIXFILE class instances in the SOFTWARE domain.

CLIENT METHOD COMMAND LINES

- Resource Initialization Method (Variable in database: ZINIT)
 Type the method to run when the files or directories are stored on the subscriber's computer.
- Method to Install Resource (Variable in database: ZCREATE)
 Type the method to run after the file is stored on the computer. This is used if some processing is required to enable the file to be used on the computer.
- **Method to De-install Resource** (Variable in database: ZDELETE) Normally, files are removed if the subscription to the software is cancelled. If a file, such as a shared object file, should not be deleted from the subscriber's computer, even if the



subscription to the software is cancelled, type $_NONE_$ (with the underscores) as the value for **Method to De-install Resource**.

- Instance Update Method (Variable in database: ZUPDATE)
 Type the method to run when the instance is modified on the computer, after the file has been deployed.
- File Update/Add Method (Variable in database: ZFILEUPD) Type the method to run when the file is new or has been updated. The method executes just before the file is deployed to the computer.
- File Arbitration Method (Variable in database: ARBITRAT) Type the method to run if files or directories are about to be replaced. This method examines the version information of the files or directories that exist and the files or directories that are going to replace it, and then determines which to keep.

In the Moneydance example, we did not specify any methods.

Database Information Tab

Use the **Database Information** tab to specify where the instance for the selected files or directories will be stored in the Radia Database.

Client Man	agement	Data Optio	ons
Client Beha	aviors	Database Infor	mation
Domain:	SOFTWARE		¥
Class:	UNIXFILE		T
		: on a folder wil	l also
Note: Setting th affect all of it		: on a folder wil	l also Apply

Figure 5.21 ~ Instance Properties dialog box, Database Information tab.

Domain

Select the domain to store the instance in. This is normally the SOFTWARE domain unless you customized the Radia Database with proprietary domains. As shipped, the default domains are ADMIN, AUDIT, NOVADIGM, PATCH, POLICY, SOFTWARE, and SYSTEM. See the *Introduction* chapter in this book for more information about the domains.

■ Class

Select the component class to store the instances for these files or directories in.

In the Moneydance example, we accepted the default settings for the domain and class.

Click OK to return to the Set Properties and Locations window.

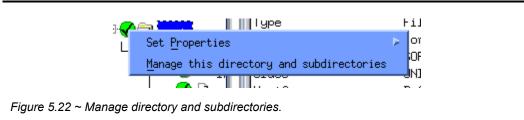


Step 9: Directory Management

From the shortcut menu in Figure 5.22 below, select **Manage this directory and subdirectories** to control the level of directory management desired.

To establish management of specific directories

- **1.** Expand the directory tree until the directory from where you would like to begin management is shown.
- 2. Right-click this directory and select Manage this directory and subdirectories. The directory and files will become highlighted, indicating Radia will now manage each directory and file beneath this directory.



If you selected a directory you would not like managed, right-click the managed directory and select **UnManage this directory and subdirectories** from the shortcut menu.

The default behavior is UnManage directories and subdirectories.

Note	
You will not be able to turn this selection on for the root directory (the / directory).	

If you decide to leave this option turned off, you will be prompted to confirm your decision not to explicitly manage any directories within the current package as seen in Figure 5.23 on page 162.



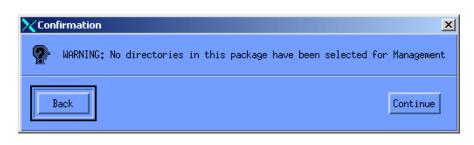


Figure 5.23 ~ Confirm no management of directories.

At this dialog box, you may click **Back** to choose directories for explicit management, or click **Continue** to proceed with the publishing of the package.



Step 10: Promoting Packages

Use the **Promote Files** window to create instances for the package in the Radia Database.

To view the files to be promoted

■ Right-click **Files to be Promoted**, and select **Expand All**.

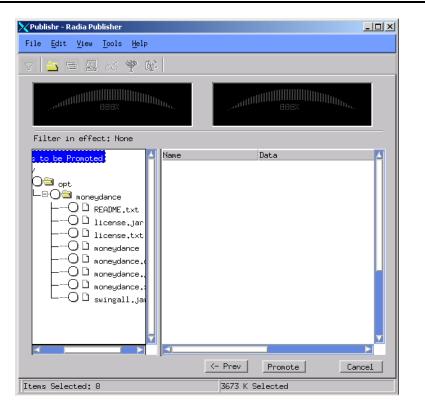


Figure 5.24 ~ Promote Files window (Component Selection Mode).

Note

If you need to change or modify your selections, click **Prev** until you reach the appropriate window. When you are satisfied with the package, click **Next** until you arrive back at this window.

You can also use the buttons in the toolbar to return to a previous screen.



To promote the package

- 1. Click Promote.
- 2. Click OK when you receive the message that the package has been promoted successfully.
- 3. Click Finish to close Radia Publisher.
- 4. Click Yes to confirm that you want to close the Radia Publisher.
- **5.** In this example, Moneydance was promoted to the Radia Database. Next, use the Radia System Explorer to create a service. For more information, see *Creating a Service* on page on page 166.

Note

The Radia System Explorer is currently available for 32-bit Windows platforms. For more information, refer to the *Radia System Explorer Guide*.



Radia Publishing Adapter

The Radia Publishing Adapter (RPA) is a command-line alternative to using Component Selection Mode, which offers an automated, repeatable command-line process to create Radia packages and store them in the Radia Database for distribution.

The Radia Publishing Adapter can:

- Search for files on multiple drives/file systems.
- Search for, and publish files, from any mapped file/drive system.
- Be configured to limit the subdirectories that are searched.
- Include or exclude at the file level.
- Select files by type.

The Radia Publishing Adapter can also accommodate frequent patching of internal applications. Its capacity to revise content material is reliable, and can be designed to perform continuously, at designated times, and in predetermined intervals. RPA can be easily executed from within any script or code capable of calling a command prompt.

Radia Native Packaging

Radia Native Packaging, is a feature of the Radia Publishing Adapter specifically designed for UNIX environments. Radia Native Packaging is a command-line driven content-publishing tool supporting native HP-UX and Solaris software. Radia Native Packaging is installed during the regular installation of the Radia Publishing Adapter on a UNIX system.

Radia Native Packaging explores UNIX native software depots, searches for available native packages and publishes wrapped native packages to the Radia Configuration Server. Radia Native Packaging will publish all necessary information that will allow you immediate installation of native software to end clients. When the Radia Software Manager client is installed, a Tcl script is included in the IDMSYS directory that is required when packages published using Radia Native Packaging are deployed. For more information, see the *Radia Publishing Adapter Guide*.

Note

The Radia Publishing Adapter is an optional feature available from HP. Please contact your sales representative for more details.

Creating a Service

Once you have created a package with the Radia Publisher, use the New Application Wizard in the Radia System Explorer to create a service. A *service* is the fundamental unit of content managed by Radia. Use the Radia System Explorer to see services listed in the Application (ZSERVICE) class.

In this example, you will create a service using the Moneydance package that you created in Component Selection Mode, beginning on page 137.

Using the New Application Wizard to Create a Service

Note

The following instructions use the Radia System Explorer. The Radia System Explorer is currently available for 32-bit Windows platforms. For more information, refer to the *Radia System Explorer Guide*.

Step 1: Accessing the Radia System Explorer

- **1.** Go to **Start**, **Programs**, **Radia Administrator Workstation**, and select **Radia System Explorer**.
- **2.** In the **Radia System Explorer Security Information** dialog box, type your **User ID** and **Password** in the appropriate fields.

Note

The **User ID**, as shipped, is **RAD_MAST**. No password is necessary. This may have been changed during installation. You can also change this by selecting the **Change Password** check box and typing the new password in the **New Password** and **Verify New Password** fields.

3. Click OK.

Step 2: Navigating to the PACKAGE class of the SOFTWARE domain

- **1.** Double-click **PRIMARY**. The domains of the PRIMARY file appear beneath its icon in the tree view and in the list view.
- **2.** Double-click **SOFTWARE**. The classes of the **SOFTWARE** domain appear beneath its icon in the tree view and in the list view.
- **3.** Double-click **Application Packages (PACKAGE)** to open the **PACKAGE** class. The instances of the PACKAGE class appear beneath its icon in the tree view and in the list view.

K File Edit View Window Help				_ 5
(Xeex E I Pere 🕯	?			
atabase Tree View:		Application Packages (PACKAGE) Class Instances:	
🔮 Database		Name	Instance Name	Туре
- PRIMARY		BASE_INSTANCE_	_BASE_INSTANCE_	SOFTWARE.PACK
🗄 📆 ADMIN		LASS_BEHAVIORS_FIL	_CLASS_BEHAVIORS_FILE_	SOFTWARE.PACK
🗄 📈 NOVADIGM		LASS_BEHAVIORS_RE	_CLASS_BEHAVIORS_REGI	SOFTWARE.PACK
🖶 🌺 POLICY		CLIENT_BEHAVIORS_	_CLIENT_BEHAVIORS_	SOFTWARE.PACK
		Adapatibility Behaviors PG	RADIA DISCOVERY	SOFTWARE.PACK
Application (ZSERVICE)		Adaptability Behaviors 3/2	RADIA_ADAPT2	SOFTWARE.PACK
Application Packages (PACKAGE)		Amortize Windows 95/98	AMORTIZE2_W95	SOFTWARE.PACH
BASE_INSTANCE_		Amortize Windows NT/2000	AMORTIZE2_NT	SOFTWARE.PACH
		Drag & View Windows 95/98	DRAGVIEW2_W95	SOFTWARE.PACH
		Drag & View Windows NT	DRAGVIEW2_NT	SOFTWARE.PACH
		GS-Calc Windows 95/98	GSCALC2 W95	SOFTWARE.PACH
Adaptability Behaviors 3/21/2000	_	GS-Calc Windows NT	GSCALC2_NT	SOFTWARE.PACH
Adaptability Benaviors 372172000		Moneydance	MONEYDANCE	SOFTWARE.PACH
Amortize Windows NT/2000		Radia Adaptability 10/18/99	RADIA_ADAPT_101899	SOFTWARE.PACH
Trag & View Windows 95/98		Radia Adaptability Behavio	ADAPT2	SOFTWARE.PACI
Trag & View Windows NT		Radia Auditing (EXECUT	RADIA AUDIT	SOFTWARE.PACH
GS-Calc Windows 95/98		Radia Behaviors	RADIA_BEHAVIORS_232	SOFTWARE.PACH
💑 GS-Calc Windows NT		Radia Behaviors 5/18/99	ADAPT	SOFTWARE.PACH
		Radia Client Behaviors	CLIENT_BEHAVIORS_237	SOFTWARE.PACH
- 🌆 Radia Adaptability 10/18/99		🐴 Radia e-Wrap Presentation	RADIA_EWRAP1	SOFTWARE.PACK
- 🐴 Radia Adaptability Behaviors 5/20/99		🐴 Radia e-Wrap Presentation	RADIA_EWRAP2	SOFTWARE.PACK
- 🐴 Radia Auditing - (EXECUTE.REX)		Redbox Organizer Window	REDBOX2_W95	SOFTWARE.PACK
		Redbox Organizer Window	REDBOX2_NT	SOFTWARE.PACK
		Sales Demo Windows 95/	SALES2 W95	SOFTWARE.PACK

Figure 5.25 ~ Application Packages (PACKAGE) class.

Step 3: Using the New Application Wizard to Create a Service

1. In the **PACKAGE** class of the **SOFTWARE** domain, right-click the **Moneydance** instance. A shortcut menu opens.

Eile Edit View Window Help				
(XBRX E II 9586	II <u>21</u>			
atabase Tree View:		Selected item not exp	anded	
Application Packages (PACKAGE) Adaptication Packages (PACKAGE) Adaptication Packages (PACKAGE) Adaptication Packages (PACKAGE) CLASS_BEHAVIORS_FILE_ CLASS_BEHAVIORS_FILE_ CLASS_BEHAVIORS_FILE_ Adaptibility Behaviors 3/21/2000 Adaptibility Behaviors 3/21/2000 Adaptibility Behaviors 3/21/2000 Adaptibility Behaviors 3/21/2000 Drag & View Vindows 95/98 Adaptibility Behaviors 95/98 Adaptility Behaviors Radia Adaptibility Behaviors	;		Instance Name	Type
	-	•		

Figure 5.26 ~ Selecting New Application Wizard.

2. Click New Application Wizard.

New Application for	Moneydance_3 Package		<u>? ×</u>
C Service Name and Oper	ating System		
Service Name (32):	MONEYDANCE3		
	(Unique Radia application instance na	me)	
Target Operating System	Operating Systems AIX (IBM AIX Unix) HPUX (HP/UX Unix) IRIX (SGI) LINUX MAC OS X MacOS System is not selected, the service will	be available for all platfo	■ ■ ■ ■
Populate Windows In	nstaller Methods		
Verify Options- © Default	C Extended		
		Next >	Cancel
Enter service name and se	ect target OS.	5/14/2003 2	2:40 PM

Figure 5.27 ~ Enter service name and select target OS dialog box.

- **3.** In the **Service Name (32)** text box, type a name, such as **MONEYDANCE3**, for the Application (ZSERVICE) instance.
- **4.** Select the **Target Operating System** check box only if your intended target operating system appears in the list, and the specific operating system for which the package applies is selected.
- **5.** If you are creating a service for a Windows Installer-enabled application, you must select the **Populate Windows Installer Methods** check box. Do not select this check box for this exercise. This option is not applicable to UNIX-specific packages.
- 6. Click Next to select the application target type.

	1.11. 1.	
	JUNI-IN-TANA	Transparent real time automated management.
	Fixed Scheduling	Routine, reliable, scheduled update delivery.
	andatory Services	Automatic application installation.
	Central Notification	Immediate delivery of application updates.
	Versioning	Rollback/forward of new versions.
⊽ s	oftware Manager	
	User Catalog	User application management control
	Adaptability:	Automatically adapt to situational specific conditions.
	Personalization	Establish and change application preferences.
	Lipdates:	User controls when updates are applied.
Note:		lication's features require products not licensed on the target machine, eit cation may not be installed or may be installed with limited settings.

Figure 5.28 ~ Application Target Type dialog box.

7. Select the **Software Manager** check box. This designates the service as a mandatory application for your subscribers.

Note
When using the Radia Application Manager, applications <i>must</i> be mandatory in order to deploy them to your subscribers.

8. Click **Next** to enter the application properties.

1	70	
1	10	

Service Name: Long Description:	Moneydance 3.0 Personal Finance Software
Long Description:	Moneydance 3.0 Personal Einance Software
Short Description:	Moneydance
Vendor:	Appgen, Inc.
Version:	3.0
Author:	Appgen Personal Software, L.L.C
Web URL	www.moneydance.com
	· · ·

Figure 5.29 ~ Application Properties dialog box.

- 9. Type the appropriate information in the fields as shown in Figure 5.29 above.
- **10.** Click **Next** to select the events that the Radia Software Manager will report on.

Rew Application for MONEYDANCE_3 Pa	ackage			? ×				
Application Level Event Reporting								
The Client Should Report the Following Application Level Events:								
Application Installation	C Success	C Failure	Soth					
Application Deinstallation	C Success	C Failure	 Both 					
Application Update	C Success	C Failure	 Both 					
Application Repair	C Success	C Failure	 Both 					
Application Verify	C Success	C Failure	Ø Both					
Version Activation	C Success	C Failure	Soth					
Version Deactivation	C Success	C Failure	 Both 					
Use Base Save as Default								
	< Pre	vious	> Ca	ancel				
Select the events the client should report on.		6/5/2001	11:25 AM					

Figure 5.30 ~ Application Level Event Reporting dialog box.

11. Click the check box for each event that you want to report on. Then, select the appropriate option button to indicate whether to report on the event's success, failure, or both.

OR

Click **Use Base** if you want to inherit the values for the ERTYPE and EVENTS variables from the base instance of the Application (ZSERVICE) instance. These variables control event reporting.

For this example, we selected every Application Event to be reported in the event of a success or failure.



Ҟ Radia System Explorer - [1:rcs44 - 1]				_
🍂 Eile Edit <u>V</u> iew <u>W</u> indow <u>H</u> elp				×
🕺 X BEX 🗈 I I 🖻	o 📴 📴 👬 🚺	2		
Database Tree View:	Application class	BASE_INSTANCE_Instance Attribute	es:	
🔮 Database 📃	Name	Attribute Description	Value	•
	VERSION	Version Description		
i admin	V NAME	Friendly name		
🗎 🗄 🕂 NOVADIGM —	V OWNER	Application Contact		
🗄 👷 POLICY	V RUNDLG	Dialog Processing [Y/N]	N	
	V REBOOT	Install/Update/Delete/Version C		
Application (ZSERVICE)	V EVENTS	Events to Report	AI=B,AD=B,AU=F,AR=N,VA=F,VD=F	
	V ERTYPE	Event Reporting Method [0/E/X]	0	
Amortize	V ADAPTIVE	Auto Adaptability [Y/N]		
GS-CALC	V LREPAIR	Local Repair [Y/N]		
Moneydance	V REMOVAL	Un-Managed Behavior [A/D/U]	D	
	V RECONFIG	Reconfiguration Enabled [Y/N]		
Moneydance Bedbox Organizer	V ZSVCCAT	Service Visible in Catalog? [Y/N]		
Sales Information	UIOPTION	Progress Indicator[NONE/FULL/		•
			•	
71 Application CLASS BASE INSTANCE att	ribute(s) displayed		5/3/2001 10:34 AM	

Figure 5.31 ~ Application (ZSERVICE) base instance.

For more information about these variables and the APPEVENT object, see the *Radia Client Objects* chapter in this book.

- **12.** If you want to save the current settings as the default settings for the Application Event Panel, click **Save as Default**.
- **13.** Click **Next** to review your selections.

Rew Application fo	or Moneydance Package	<u>?</u> ×						
Application Summary								
Service Name:	MONEYDANCE3							
Target OS(es):	<all platforms=""></all>							
Target Type(s):	Target Type(s): Software Manager							
Long Description:	Moneydance 3.0 Personal Finance Software							
Short Description:	Short Description: Moneydance							
Vendor:	Vendor: Appgen, Inc.							
Version: 3.0								
Author:	Author: Appgen Personal Software, L.L.C.							
Web URL:	www.moneydance.com							
Event Reporting:	Event Reporting: AI=B,AD=B,AU=B,AR=B,AV=B,VA=B,VD=B							
	< Previous Finish Ca	ncel						
Press the Finish button to create the application. 11/19/2002 10:24 AM								

Figure 5.32 ~ Application Settings Summary.

- **14.** Click **Finish** to create the application instance.
- **15.** Click **OK** when you are prompted with a message indicating that the application has been added. The instance appears in the ZSERVICE class.

Note

If you want to modify any of the information that you entered in the New Application Wizard, locate the corresponding variable and change its value.



(% BBX 6 IT -	<u>0</u> 📴 🖽 🎹 🔢		
atabase Tree View:	Application (ZSERVICE) Cla	ss Instances:	
Database 🖉	Name	Instance Name	Туре
B. PRIMARY	BASE_INSTANCE_	_BASE_INSTANCE_	SOFTWARE.ZSERVICE Instance
ia Contraction and the second	Amortize	AMORTIZE	SOFTWARE.ZSERVICE Instance
	🗕 🚔 Drag & View	DRAGVIEW	SOFTWARE.ZSERVICE Instance
E Se POLICY	GS-CALC	GS-CALC	SOFTWARE.ZSERVICE Instance
	🚔 Moneydance	MONEYDANCE3	SOFTWARE.ZSERVICE Instance
E - Application (ZSERVICE)	💾 Redbox Organizer	REDBOX	SOFTWARE.ZSERVICE Instance
BASE_INSTANCE_	Sales Information	SALES	SOFTWARE.ZSERVICE Instance
	💾 Staging Service	ACCESS1	SOFTWARE.ZSERVICE Instance
Drag & View GS-CALC	🚔 StratusPad	STRATUS_PAD	SOFTWARE.ZSERVICE Instance
Redbox Organizer			
Sales Information			
Staging Service			
StratusPad			1

Figure 5.33 ~ New ZSERVICE instance.

Now, you are ready to set up policies identifying *which* subscriber receives *what* software. See the *Implementing Entitlement Policy* chapter starting on page 207 for more information.

Radia Service Groups

Radia manages products that require more than one service-package to establish full product installation or operation. You can use Radia Service Groups when a product requires other service packages or has dependencies on other services.

This includes MSI packaged products where:

- A product may utilize more than one MSI service-package.
- A large product may need to be split into smaller sub-services to install only specific parts of the product suite.

For detailed information on creating Radia Service Groups, refer to the Radia System Explorer Guide.



Radia Software Manager Self-Maintenance

Occasionally, HP provides updates to the Radia Software Manager client. You can use Radia to distribute these updates to your subscribers. This is called *self-maintenance* because you are using the Radia product to distribute updates to itself.

This section provides an overall description of the process used to maintain the Radia Software Manager, as well as a guided example.

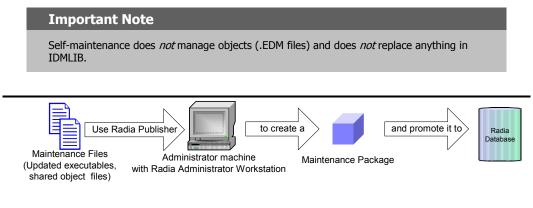


Figure 5.34 ~ Publishing maintenance files.

- **1.** Use the Radia Publisher to package the updated files as maintenance files and promote them to the Radia Database.
- **2.** Use the Radia System Explorer to connect the maintenance package to the **Client Self Maintenance** application instance, located in NOVADIGM.ZSERVICE.



See the *Implementing Entitlement Policy* chapter starting on page 207 and the *Deploying Mandatory Applications for the Radia Software Manager* chapter starting on page 283 for more information on making connections.

🌋 Radia System Explorer - [1:rcs44 - 1]							
📌 Eile Edit View Window Help				_ 8 ×			
Database Tree View:		Application (ZSERVICE) Class	s Instances:				
👰 Database	•	Name	Instance Name	Туре			
📮 🛱 PRIMARY		BASE_INSTANCE_	_BASE_INSTANCE_	NOVADIGM.ZSER\			
🗄 🐨 😋 ADMIN		_NULL_INSTANCE_	_NULL_INSTANCE_	NOVADIGM.ZSER\			
		💾 Client Self Maintenance	CLIENT	NOVADIGM.ZSER\			
Application (ZSERVICE)							
NULL_INSTANCE_							
Application Packages (PACKAGE)							
Desktop (DESKTOP)							
File Resources (FILE)							
Path (PATH)							
Unix File Resources (UNIXFILE)							
🗄 🗄 👷 POLICY							
🗊 💮 🧐 SOFTWARE							
E - 2 SYSTEM	-	•		Þ			
3 Application class(es) displayed	_		5/3/2001	0:38 AM			

Figure 5.35 ~ Client Self Maintenance application instance.

3. Connect the Client Self Maintenance application instance to the appropriate POLICY class instance.

Note	
------	--

If you are delivering the maintenance files to all of your subscribers, connect the Client Self Maintenance application instance to the _BASE_INSTANCE_ of the USERS class in the POLICY domain.

At the next Client Connect, the maintenance files are downloaded from the server into a subdirectory called NEW located under the installed Radia Client.

The maintenance files are copied into IDMSYS. If there are existing files that are older than these files, they are replaced.



Example of Client Self-Maintenance

The following example walks you through the steps above based on the scenario below.

Scenario

Imagine that you have 2500 Radia Software Manager clients and need to update the **radtimeq** and **radrexx** Radia executables. Use Radia Notify to push this update out to all 2500 Radia Software Manager clients immediately. The Radia Administrator Workstation is installed on your computer and you have a TCP/IP connection to the Radia Configuration Server.

Step 1: Publishing Maintenance Files

Use Radia Publisher to package the updated files as maintenance files and promote them to the Radia Database. The following procedures show you how to publish the maintenance files that you need to distribute, as specified in the scenario above.

For more information about Component Selection Mode, see *Using Component Selection Mode* beginning on page 137.

To prepare the maintenance files to be published

1. Create a new directory on your local drive. In this example, we named the new directory /opt/radmaint.

Important Note

To maintain the cyclic redundancy check (CRC) value for the directory, it *must* have the same path and directory name each time you prepare to deploy self-maintenance to the Radia Software Manager.

- **2.** Copy the files intended for distribution to the client as self-maintenance into your new directory, **/opt/radmaint**.
- 3. In this example we copied the files radtimeq and radrexx into /opt/radmaint.

Note

When promoting resources for the purpose of self-maintenance, be sure the owner and group characteristics of the file match those of the installed Radia Client. If the client was installed as root and the primary group associated with root is **sys**, then the files published as maintenance should be owned by root with and belong to the 's' group.

To publish maintenance files using the Radia Publisher

This section walks you through the steps used to publish maintenance files. You will use Component Select Mode to prepare the files for distribution. There are some slight, yet important, differences between the way that you package your normal applications and the way that you package files for self-maintenance. These differences are discussed in this section. For a detailed description of all the fields that you will encounter in this exercise, see *Using Component Selection Mode* beginning on page 137.

- **1.** Log in as root.
- 2. Change your current working directory to the location of the **publishr** executable, and type ./publishr.
- **3.** In the **Radia Publisher Security Information** dialog box, type your **User ID** and **Password** in the appropriate fields.

Note

The **User ID**, as shipped, is **RAD_MAST**. No password is necessary. This may have been changed during installation. You can also change this by selecting the **Change Password** check box and typing the new password in the **New Password** and **Verify New Password** fields.

- 4. Click OK.
- 5. Complete the text boxes as shown in Figure 5.36 on page 181.
 - In the Session Type area, select Component Selection Mode.
 - In the What to Open area, leave New Session selected.
 - In the **Session ID** text box, type your session ID, such as **M00001**.
 - In the **Description** text box, type a description of the session, such as **Maintenance for Fix # 000001**.



<mark>∑Publishr-Radia Publisher</mark> File <u>Edit View Tools H</u> elp	
RAMA® VIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIII	Session Type Installation Monator Node Component Selection Mode Import Mode What to Open New Session New Session Session ID: Mocooff. Description: Maintenance for Fix #000001
	<- Preu Next -> Cancel

Figure 5.36 ~ Open Publishing Session window (Self Maintenance).

Click **Next** to continue.

- 6. Complete the text boxes as shown in Figure 5.37 on page 182.
 - In the **Package Name** text box, type a name for the package, such as **Maint_00001**.
 - In the **Domain** drop-down list, select **NOVADIGM**.

Caution

The **Domain** is normally set to **SOFTWARE**. However, the **NOVADIGM** domain stores self-maintenance packages for the Radia Software Manager.

Therefore, when creating a self-maintenance package, be sure to change the domain to **NOVADIGM**.



- In the **Descript** text box, type a description of the session, such as **Maintenance for Fix** # M000001.
- In the **Release** text box, type a release number, such as **1.0**.

File Edit View Tools Help	
7 🔁 🖻 🖳 oč 🏆 🐝	
Package Props	
Enter the name of the package to	o create, and any additional package info
	Package Maint_00001
KAZIA	Domain: NOVADIGM 🔻
TTANT	Recognit. Maintenance fix # $0000\frac{1}{2}$
	Descript: Maintenance fix # 00001;
	Release: 1.0
N	
NOVADIEM	
	<- Prev Next -> Cancel

Figure 5.37 ~ Package Properties window (Self Maintenance).

Click **Next** to continue.

7. In the **System Configuration** window, be sure to select the specific operating systems to which the Radia self-maintenance applies.

YPublishr - Radia Publisher	
File <u>E</u> dit <u>V</u> iew <u>T</u> ools <u>H</u> elp	
T 🔁 🖻 🖳 of 🏆 🕸	
-System Configuration	
Selected options will limit the distribution of this package to desktops that meet the specified requirements.	
Target Operating Sustem: IRIX (IBM AIX Unix) IRIX (SGI) LINUX Solaris (Sun Solaris Unix) I	
<pre></pre>	el

Figure 5.38 ~ System Configuration window (Self Maintenance).

Click **Next** to continue.

8. In the **Availability** window, accept the default settings.

V Publish	ır - Radia Pul	olisher						
File <u>E</u>	dit <u>V</u> iew	Tools	Help					
7	, e 2	30	🌪 🕸 📄					
— Avail	ability —							
				package will be the package will			mmediatel	J
Dc) not Distr	·ibute -						7
	🗆 Befor	e		🗆 After				
	Month	Day X	Year X	Month	Day X	Year I]	
	Hour	r Min		Houn	Min I			
								
				<- Prev	Next	, ->	Cance	∋l

Figure 5.39 ~ Availability window (Self Maintenance).

Click Next.

9. In the **Select Files to be Published** window, navigate to the directory (/opt/radmaint) that you created and select its check box.

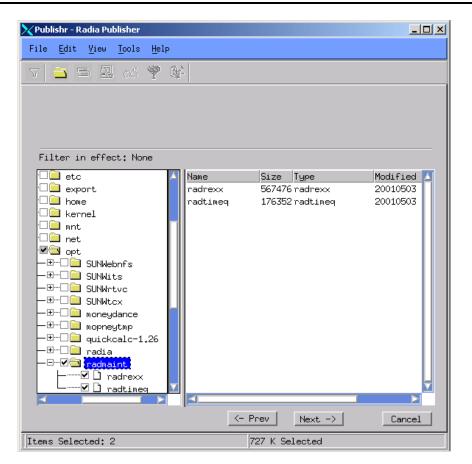
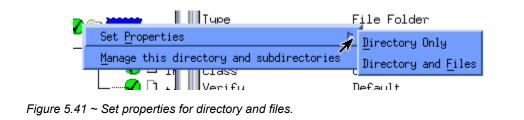


Figure 5.40 ~ Select files to be published window (Self Maintenance).

Then, click Next.

- 10. Right-click Selected Files, and then select Expand All.
- **11.** Right-click the directory **radmaint**, and from the shortcut menu, select **Set Properties**, and then select **Directory and Files**.



Note		
	and subdirectories must not be se elect the client files to be managed.	lected when publishing self-

The Instance Properties dialog box opens.

Client Management Data Op	
Verification Options	CIONS
\diamond Use the default specified on the M	lanager
♦ Verify statistics equal to:	e size
\sim Content (CRC Check)	
↓ Update only if newer	
\diamond Check for existence only	
\sim No verification	
Delivery Options	
Use default priority Override Prior	-itu 🚿
	Ĭ
🔷 User 🛛 🔷 Machine 🔷 User Spec	

Figure 5.42 ~ Instance Properties dialog box, Client Management tab.

1	8	6
,	v	v

- **12.** On the **Client Management** tab, select **No Verification**. All verification flags are ignored when publishing maintenance files.
- **13.** Click the **Data Options** tab.

Client Behaviors Client Management	Database Information Data Options
Compression setting:	eflate
□ Promote instances with	nout data
Promote Resource As:	
🔷 Normal 🔲 🗖	Force lock method
🔷 Maintenance	
	P
tet Setting the propertie	s on a folder will also
ote: Setting the propertie	s on a folder will also
ote: Setting the propertie Fect all of its contents OK	

Figure 5.43 ~ Instance Properties dialog box, Data Options tab.

14. In the **Promote Resource As** area, select **Maintenance** to indicate that the files to be deployed are part of a maintenance component of the Radia Software Manager software.

Note

If the **Maintenance** option button is not available, return to the **Client Management tab** and be sure to select **No Verification** in the **Verification Options** area.

- **15.** Click **OK** to close the **Data Options** dialog box. Then, click **Next**.
- **16.** Click **Promote** to compress and transfer the files to the Radia Database.

Data
Data
Data
<- Prev Promote Canc

Figure 5.44 ~ Promote Files window.

- 17. When the promote is done, click OK. Then, click Finish to close the Radia Publisher.
- **18.** Click **Yes** to confirm that you are ready to close the Radia Publisher. You are now ready to prepare the package for distribution.

Step 2: Connecting the Maintenance Package to a Service

Use the Radia System Explorer to connect the maintenance package to the Client Self Maintenance service, located in NOVADIGM.ZSERVICE. After the package is connected, you will need to modify the maintenance PATH instance so that the maintenance files are distributed to the appropriate place on the subscriber's computer.

To connect the maintenance package to the application



1. Go to **Start**, **Programs**, **Radia Administrator Workstation**, and select **Radia System Explorer**.

Note

The **User ID**, as shipped, is **RAD_MAST**. No password is necessary. This may have been changed during installation. You can also change this by selecting the **Change Password** check box and typing the new password in the **New Password** and **Verify New Password** fields.

- **2.** In the **Radia System Explorer Security Information** dialog box, type your **User ID** and **Password** in the appropriate fields.
- 3. Click OK.
- **4.** Navigate to **PRIMARY.NOVADIGM.ZSERVICE** and double-click **Application** (**ZSERVICE**).



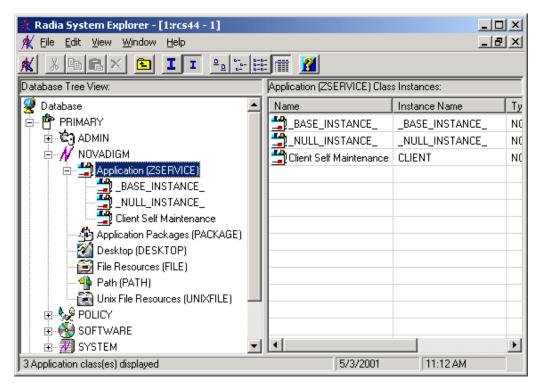


Figure 5.45 ~ Application Packages for Client Self Maintenance.

5. Right-click the **Client Self Maintenance** instance, and from the shortcut menu select **Show Connections**.

The NOVADIGM.ZSERVICE Connections dialog box opens.



S. NOVADIGM.ZSERVICE Connections	5	? X
Show connectable classes for domain:	NOVADIGM	-
Class	Туре	
Application Packages (PACKAGE)	PACKAGE Class	
File Resources (FILE)	FILE Class	
Choose the class you want to show connections for and press OK	ОК	Cancel

Figure 5.46 ~ NOVADIGM.ZSERVICE Connections dialog box.

6. Double-click Application Packages (PACKAGE). The dialog box closes.

In the Radia System Explorer, a list of the Application Packages appears in the list view. You can connect any of these packages to the Client Self Maintenance application. Notice the package that you published earlier, **Maintenance for Fix #000001**.

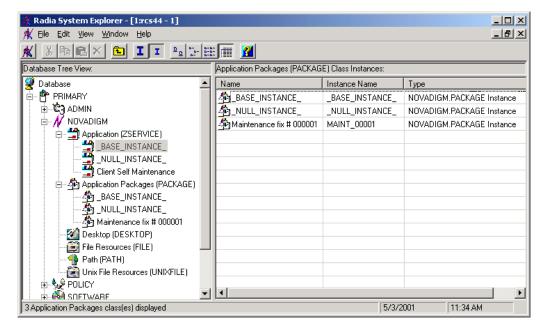


Figure 5.47 ~ Application Packages for Client Self Maintenance.

- 7. In the list view, drag the Maintenance for Fix #000001 instance to the tree view and drop it on the Client Self Maintenance instance in the Application (ZSERVICE) class.
- 8. When the cursor changes into a paper clip release the mouse button.

The Select Connection Attribute dialog box opens.

	on Attribute Client Self Maintenance Packages.Maintenance for Fix	: # 000001	<u>?</u> X	
Name	Attribute Description	Value		
C_ALWAYS_	Contains	1 Yardo		
C_ALWAYS_	Contains			
C_ALWAYS_	Contains			
C_ALWAYS_	Contains			
DI _ALWAYS_	Contains			
Ĩ∎_ALWAYS_	Contains			
1.8	Contains			
I _ALWAYS_	Contains			
I_ALWAYS_	Contains		-	
•				
Select the attribute to use for this connection, then press Copy or Move Note: Double clicking or pressing the Enter key will copy the connection to the selected attribute Copy Move Cancel				

Figure 5.48 ~ Select Connection Attribute dialog box.

- 9. Click Copy.
- **10.** Click **Yes** to confirm that you want to connect **Client Self Maintenance** to **Maintenance Fix # 000001**.
- **11.** Click **OK** to close the confirmation message.

The connection appears under the **Client Self Maintenance** instance.

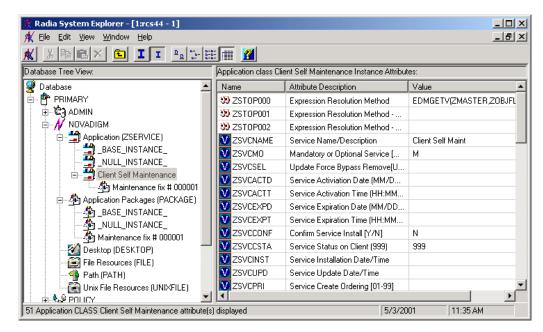


Figure 5.49 ~ Package connected to the Client Self Maintenance application.

To modify the location for the maintenance files

Modify the maintenance PATH instance so that the maintenance files are distributed to the appropriate place on the subscriber's computer.

- 1. Double-click the Maintenance fix # 000001 instance located under the Client Self Maintenance instance (in NOVADIGM .ZSERVICE).
- **2.** Double-click the Path icon \mathfrak{P} . The tree expands to display the Maintenance path instance.
- **3.** Double-click the Maintenance path instance to display the instance's variables, as shown in Figure 5.50 on page 195.

🉊 Radia System Explorer - [1:rcs44 - 1]			
🗚 Eile Edit View Window Help			_ 8 ×
🗶 X 🖻 🖻 X 🖻 I I 🖭 🖽 🖩	1		
Database Tree View:	Path class Mainter	nance fix # 000001:/opt Instance Att	ributes:
🔮 Database 📃	Name	Attribute Description	Value
	V DRIVE	Drive	
te ta an	V DIR	Directory	/opt
	V NAME	Friendly Name	/opt
Application (ZSERVICE)	V ZRSCPRI	Priority	5
BASE_INSTANCE_	V ZRSCMO	Mandatory/Optional [M/O]	М
□			
⊡			
in antenance fix # 000001:-			
Maintenance fix # 000			
Maintenance fix # 000001:			
🖃 🦓 Application Packages (PACKAGE)			
BASE_INSTANCE_			
Maintenance fix # 000001			
Desktop (DESKTOP)			
		5/3/200	1 11:38 AM
5 Path CLASS /opt attribute(s) displayed		5737200	I 11:38 AM

Figure 5.50 ~ Client Self Maintenance path instance variables.

4. In the list view, double-click the **DIR** variable. The **Editing Instance** dialog box opens.

& ZMASTER ZSYS	,	
Name	Attribute Description	Value
V DRIVE	Drive	
V DIR	Directory	&(ZMASTER.ZSYSDIR)
V NAME	Friendly Name	/opt
V ZRSCPRI	Priority	5
V ZRSCMO	Mandatory/Optional [M/O]	м

Figure 5.51 ~ Editing Instance dialog box.

Note

The initial ampersand indicates references to be processed with symbolic substitution. See the *Radia System Explorer Help* for more information about symbolic substitution.

- In the **Directory** text box, change the value to **&(ZMASTER.ZSYSDIR)** to ensure that the maintenance files are delivered to the appropriate directory.
- Select the **NAME** variable. In the **Friendly Name** text box, modify the friendly name that will appear in the Radia System Explorer.

Radia Libraty		
Name	Attribute Description	Value
V DRIVE	Drive	
V DIR	Directory	t(ZMASTER.ZSYSDIR)
V NAME	Friendly Name	Radia Library
ZRSCPRI	Priority	5
V ZRSCMO	Mandatory/Optional [M/O]	м
4		

Figure 5.52 ~ Editing Instance dialog box with new values.

5. Click OK to save your changes and return to the Radia System Explorer.

Step 3: Connecting the Client Self Maintenance Application to a Policy

Use the Radia System Explorer to connect the Client Self Maintenance application to a POLICY class instance. This distributes the maintenance files for the Radia Software Manager to the appropriate subscribers. In this example, the maintenance files are to be delivered to all 2500 subscribers. Therefore, the Client Self Maintenance instance can be connected to the _BASE_INSTANCE_ of the USER class in the POLICY domain.

For more information about setting up policies, see the *Implementing Entitlement Policy* chapter starting on page 207.

1	9	6

Note

Client Self Maintenance Services can only be successfully installed by the Unix user ID who installed and owns the Radia Client executable directory on each client machine.

To connect the Client Self Maintenance application to the _BASE_INSTANCE_

Note

The following instructions use the Radia System Explorer. The Radia System Explorer is currently available for 32-bit Windows platforms. For more information, refer to the *Radia System Explorer Guide*.

1. Navigate to PRIMARY.POLICY.USER.

Eile Edit <u>V</u> iew <u>W</u> indow <u>H</u> elp			_ 8]
K X BRX E I I Br	📴 📶		
)atabase Tree View:	Users (USER) Class Instar	ices:	
💐 Djatabase	▲ Name	Instance Name	Туре
🗄 🕆 🚰 PRIMARY	BASE_INSTANCE_	_BASE_INSTANCE_	POLICY.USER Instance
🗄 🐨 ADMIN	NULL_INSTANCE_		POLICY.USER Instance
	Administrator	ADMINISTRATOR	POLICY.USER Instance
	С ОВОМ	CDROM	POLICY.USER Instance
🍄 Countries (COUNTRY)	ChrisG	CHRISG	POLICY.USER Instance
Departments (DEPT)	HTTP	HTTP	POLICY.USER Instance
Server Stagers (STAGER)	Robin	ROBIN	POLICY.USER Instance
	sunarea	SUNAREA	POLICY.USER Instance
BASE_INSTANCE_	TRAINEY	TRAINEY	POLICY.USER Instance
Administrator	WILLIAM	WILLIAM	POLICY.USER Instance
ChrisG			
Robin			
sunarea			
WILLIAM			
💭 Workgroups (WORKGRP)			
🗉 🙀 SOFTWARE			

Figure 5.53 ~ Base instance of the USER class.

2. Right-click **_BASE_INSTANCE**, and then from the shortcut menu select **Show Connections**.

The POLICY.USER Connections dialog box opens.

- 3. In the Show connectable classes for domain drop-down list, select NOVADIGM.
- **4.** Double-click **Application (ZSERVICE)**. The **POLICY.USER Connections** dialog box closes and the applications appear in the list view.

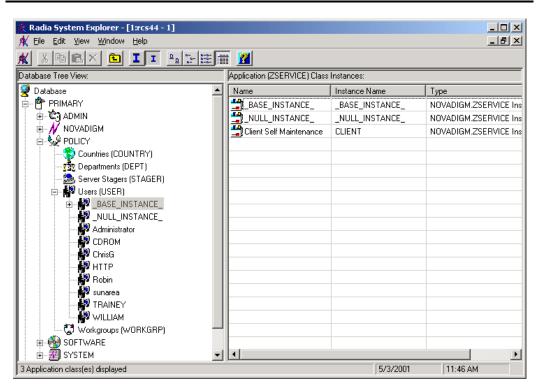


Figure 5.54 ~ ZSERVICE applications displayed.

- **5.** In the list view, drag the **Client Self Maintenance** application instance to the tree view and drop it on the **_BASE_INSTANCE_** in the **Users (USER)** class.
- **6.** When your cursor turns into a paper clip, release the mouse button. The **Select Connection Attribute** dialog box opens.
- 7. Click Copy.
- **8.** Click **Yes** to confirm that you want to connect the Client Self Maintenance application to the _BASE_INSTANCE_.
- 9. Click OK when the message appears indicating that the connection has been made.

Step 4: Initiate a Client Connect to Distribute the Maintenance Files

The maintenance files are ready to be distributed to your subscribers at the next Client Connect. Here we will use Radia Notify to initiate a Client Connect and update the target computers.

For more information about Radia Notify, see the Deploying Applications chapter in this book.

To initiate a Client Connect using Radia Notify

Note

The following instructions use the Radia System Explorer. The Radia System Explorer is currently available for 32-bit Windows platforms. For more information, refer to the *Radia System Explorer Guide*.

- 1. Navigate to PRIMARY.NOVADIGM.ZSERVICE.
- 2. Right-click Client Self Maintenance.

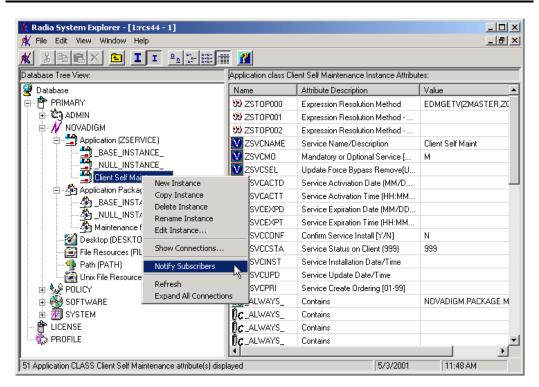
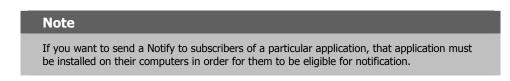


Figure 5.55 ~ Notify Subscribers of Client Self Maintenance.



3. Select **Notify Subscribers**. A message asks if you would like to build an audience list. Click **Yes**.



The Radia Notify Manager dialog box opens.

User/Machine	Email Address	Client Destination	
🗈 robin		1.1.1.98:3465	
•			
	elect All Select	Remove Remove All	

Figure 5.56 ~ Radia Notify Manager dialog box.

- **4.** Select all of the users that you want to notify. By default, all users in the audience list are selected. If you want to select individual subscribers, you can:
 - Click **Remove All**, and then select the appropriate subscribers.
 - Select individual subscribers that you want to remove, and then click **Remove**.
- **5.** Then, click **Next** to select the notification type.

2	0	0

🖹 Radia Notify Manager		2 ×
Notification Type		
C Send an Email		
Subject:		
Message:]
Sender: Sender:]
Remove the Application from the target		
 Tremove the Application noin the target 		
	< Previous Next > Cance	el
Choose the notification type.	5/23/2001 3:40 PM	

Figure 5.57 ~ Select notification type.

- 6. Select a notification type (in this example, Update the Application on the target machines), and then click Next.
- 7. In the Notification Details dialog box, do not select either check box, and then click Next.

The Notification Summary dialog box appears.

Notification Summary		
Application subscribed to:		
CLIENT		
Target user/machine audience:		
Selected application subscribers		
Notify type:		
Update the application		
Notify domain name:		
* Notify domain name will be generated	from the current o	date/time stamp
Deferred notify date/time:		
* Notify will be processed immediately w	hen received by	the Manager
		inish Cano
Ľ		inishCand
ress the Finish button to start the notify process.		inish

Figure 5.58 ~ Notification Summary dialog box.

8. Review the **Notification Summary** and then click **Finish**. A notification initialization message opens.

If you need to modify your selection, click **Previous**.

1 user was scheduled for notify Use the popup menu Monitor Status command to view the domain in the NOTIFY file named: 2001_05_23_15_41_15_432 Do you want to start the status monitor now?	Notify Ini	tiated 🔀
	٩	Use the popup menu Monitor Status command to view the domain in the NOTIFY file named:

Figure 5.59 ~ Notification initialization message.

9. Click Yes. The status monitor opens.

2	0	2
2	υ	2

User/Machine	Notify Status		
Irobin	Successfully notified		
 			
		Be	efresh Close
1 notify status entr		5/23/2001	3:42 PM

The Radia Software Manager is automatically updated on your subscribers' computers.

Below you can see the directory structure as it appears on the subscriber's computer. The NEW directory stores the maintenance files that you deployed using the Notify function.

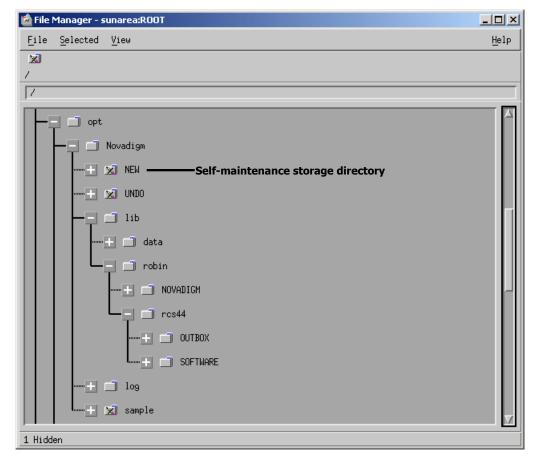


Figure 5.61 ~ Radia Software Manager: self-maintenance directory.

Optimizing Services

Service Optimization uses byte-level differencing and its ability to generate *patches* to recreate original data. A *patch* allows administrators to upgrade data to reflect bug fixes, feature additions, and added information. These patches contain the minimum number of bytes required to fix a flawed program and/or complete software upgrades. These patches are smaller than the data, thus conserving network bandwidth at the expense of CPU overhead.

The Radia Publisher automatically creates components that are eligible for byte-level differencing patching, assuming the component class contains the proper signature attributes as specified in the Radia Configuration Server specifications.

Note

Initially, to allow for the functionality of byte-level differencing, the following limitations are set:

- Patches will be managed at the SOFTWARE.ZSERVICE level between PACKAGES instances that are hierarchically connected together.
- Patches can only be created between components with the same fully qualified names.
- Patches can only be created for components that contain a signature. Initially, only MD5 is supported.
- Components being used for patching must be published from the same location, or computer, to qualify for byte-level differencing patching. This will populate the eightbyte CRC found in the suffix of the instance names.

For detailed information, see the Radia System Explorer Guide.

Summary

- Publishing is the process of identifying the components of the software or content and organizing them into packages.
- Radia publishing mode: Component Selection Mode.
- To publish packages, install the Radia Publisher onto a clean computer. To configure applications you must use the Radia System Explorer.
- Install the Radia Publisher onto a machine you will be using for publishing applications.
- You can use Component Selection Mode for packaging simple applications by selecting the individual components that make up the software.
- Use the Radia Publishing Adapter as an alternative to Component Selection Mode.
- After publishing applications, use the New Application Wizard in the Radia System Explorer to create a service—the fundamental unit of content managed by Radia.
- You can use Radia to prepare and distribute maintenance to the Radia Software Manager.



Implementing Entitlement Policy

At the end of this chapter, you will:

- Understand how Radia can integrate with your existing policy information.
- Understand the Radia POLICY domain.
- Be able to create new users and assign them to groups for use in simple environments.
- Be able to connect services to groups.

Implementing Entitlement Policy

This guide covers the *suggested* implementation for the Radia Software Manager. Although you will tailor this strategy to meet your organization's needs, it is recommended that you review this guide for a comprehensive understanding of the Radia Software Manager. This chapter covers Implementing Entitlement Policy, assigning users to groups, and connecting applications to users.

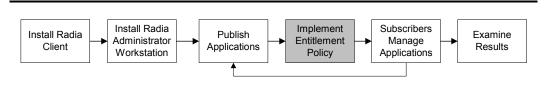


Figure 6.1 ~ Overview of the Radia Application Manager Guide.

About Policy Management and Radia

As your organization grows and changes, it is your job to manage *who* has access to *what* software. You've invested time and money to determine the best way to handle policy information for your organization. Now, you want to use Radia to manage your digital assets. With Radia, you have the advantage of using your *existing* policy information, while using Radia to manage your digital assets.

Radia can use real-time policy information from:

- NT Domains
- Active Directory
- NDS
- iPlanet
- ISOCOR
- SQL Server, Oracle, or Sybase
- SQL 92-compliant (ODBC) data sources
- Any LDAP-compliant directory

You can continue to use the tools that you are already familiar with to administer policies. And, as you modify group assignments, subscriptions to digital assets are kept up-to-date.

Accessing Existing External Policy Information

When a Radia Client connects to the Radia Configuration Server, Radia retrieves policy information in real-time from the appropriate data stores. In the simplest environment, such as a lab used for testing, you might want Radia to search the Radia Database for this information. However, typically, you will want Radia to search your existing policy stores. This information is



sent back to the Radia Configuration Server, which determines which digital assets are to be managed for the user, group, or computer.

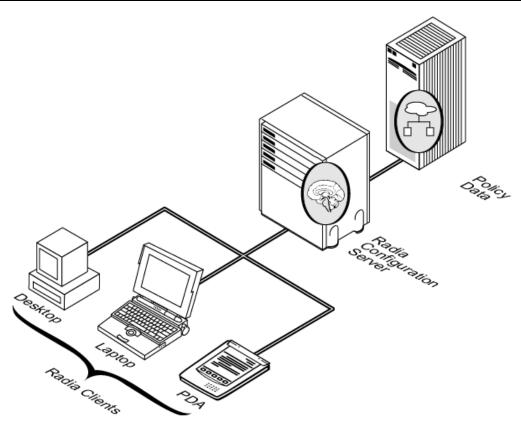
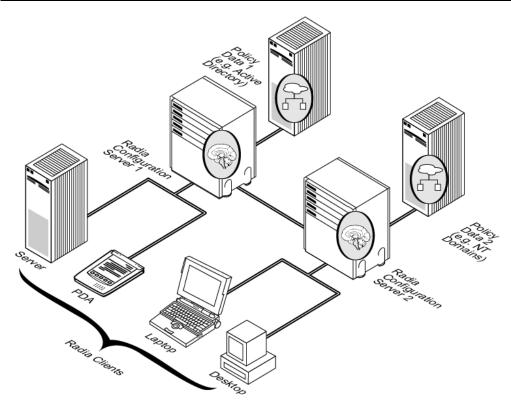
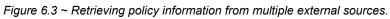


Figure 6.2 ~ Retrieving policy information from an external source.

Radia also supports using multiple Radia Configuration Servers with multiple types of external policy stores. This is especially useful in migration scenarios where you may be consolidating multiple external policy stores over a period of time. During this time, you can continue to use as many existing policy stores as necessary.





Integrating with Existing External Policy

In order to use real-time policy information from an external source to manage your digital assets, Radia must communicate with your policy system. Each policy system has its own interface; some are proprietary, some are standardized.

Note

For technical details about integrating your existing policy with Radia, see the HP OpenView web site.

Directories-Based Entitlement

(such as Active Directory and NDS)

If you want to leverage your investment in LDAP-based directory services or SQL-based databases, HP offers the Radia Policy Manager. The Radia Policy Manager is a plug-in to the Radia Integration Server (RIS) used for administration purposes such as mapping services to users in the directory tree. The Radia Configuration Server can be configured to query the Radia Policy Manager to determine what services should be distributed and managed for the client that is currently logged on.

Important Note

The Radia Policy Manager is an optional feature available from HP. Contact your HP sales representative for details.

See the Radia Policy Manager Guide for more information.

Radia's integration with existing policy greatly reduces the total cost of ownership of your environment by allowing you to continue to manage policies from your existing repository while Radia manages your digital assets.

About the Radia POLICY Domain

If you are using real-time policy information from an external source to manage your digital assets, you may need to configure a connection from your external policy store to the POLICY domain in the Radia Database. The configuration may vary based on the policy store.

This section is intended to provide you with an overview of the POLICY domain. Most medium to large organizations will use their existing policy information and will have limited use for this domain. However, in the simplest environment, you can use the POLICY domain in the Radia Database to organize subscribers into logical groups in preparation for distributing software.

In this section, you will learn:

- About the classes in the POLICY domain.
- How to create users and groups.
- How to assign users to groups.

Once you are familiar with the POLICY domain and understand the basics of managing policy information within Radia, you can extend that knowledge to learn how to integrate your existing policy information with Radia. This information may also be useful if you want to create a simple lab environment to test the management of your digital assets.

Note

The following section uses the Radia System Explorer, which is available for 32-bit Windows platforms. For more information, refer to the *Radia System Explorer Guide*.

To access the POLICY domain

1. From the Start menu, select Programs, Radia Administrator Workstation, Radia System Explorer. The Radia System Explorer Security Information dialog box opens.

Note

The **User ID**, as shipped, **RAD_MAST** works with no password required. This may have been changed in your installation. Check with your Radia security administrator to obtain your own **User ID** and **Password**, if necessary.

- **2.** If necessary, type a **User ID** and **Password**, and then click **OK**. The **Radia System Explorer** window opens.
- 3. Double-click PRIMARY.
- 4. Double-click POLICY.



🍂 Radia System Explorer - [ABC: rpeterman -	1]	<u>_ </u>					
🍂 Eile Edit <u>V</u> iew <u>W</u> indow <u>H</u> elp		_ 8 ×					
🗶 🔏 🖻 I I 🖭 🖭 🎬 🌃							
Database Tree View:	POLICY Domain Classes:						
👮 Database	Class	Туре					
🛉 🚰 LICENSE	😵 Countries (COUNTRY)	POLICY.COUNTRY Class					
PRIMARY	Departments (DEPT)	POLICY.DEPT Class					
tiene 🐮 j ADMIN	😂 Server Stagers (STAGER)	POLICY.STAGER Class					
	💕 Users (USER)	POLICY.USER Class					
	🖏 Workgroups (WORKGRP)	POLICY.WORKGRP Class					
Countries (COUNTRY)							
Departments (DEPT) Server Stagers (STAGER)							
Users (USER)							
Workgroups (WORKGRP)							
E R SOFTWARE							
SYSTEM							
PROFILE	•						
5 POLICY class(es) displayed	2/12/2001	4:22 PM					

Figure 6.4 ~ The POLICY domain.

Classes in the POLICY Domain

The POLICY domain has five default classes, Countries (COUNTRY), Departments (DEPT), Server Stagers (STAGER), Users (USER), and Workgroups (WORKGRP), as described below.

Table 6.1 \sim Classes in the POLICY Domain					
Class	Description	Instance Examples			
Countries (COUNTRY)	Use for clock synchronizations with the Radia Configuration Server. Do not assign services to this class.	France, Japan, Italy			
Departments (DEPT)	Use to group subscribers into departments.	Finance, Customer Service, Manufacturing			
Server Stagers (STAGER)	Use to define Radia Staging Servers within your distribution network. Also, use to define storage locations on a Radia Staging Server computer.	CDROM, Stager, Server001			
Users (USER)	Use to define individual subscribers.	William, John Doe, SSampson			
Workgroups (WORKGRP)	Use to group subscribers into functional groups. For example, a project team may be made up of subscribers from several different departments.	Project Planning, Managers, ABC Project Team			

You can also add other classes to the POLICY domain, as per your organization's needs. For example, if your organization is an insurance company, you may add an AGENTS or OFFICES class. Or, if your organization is a bank, you might add classes such as BRANCHES or TELLERS to organize your subscribers.

Note

See the Radia System Explorer Guide for information about creating new classes.



Creating Users or Groups in Radia

There may be times when you need to create individual users or groups in Radia. For example, you might want to create a lab environment used to test the distribution and management of your digital assets. To create a simple environment, you may want to create several users, assign them to groups, and then assign services to the groups.

In this section, you will learn how to create a user in the Users (USER) class in the POLICY domain of the Radia Database. You can follow the same steps to create a new Workgroups (WORKGRP) instance or Departments (DEPT) instance by substituting the appropriate class name.

In the following example, you will use the Radia System Explorer to create a new user (Robin) in the USER class.

Note

The following instructions use the Radia System Explorer. The Radia System Explorer is currently available for 32-bit Windows platforms. For more information, see the *Radia System Explorer Guide*.

To create a new user

1. From the Start menu, select Programs, Radia Administrator Workstation, Radia System Explorer. The Radia System Explorer Security Information dialog box opens.



The **User ID**, as shipped, is **RAD_MAST**. No password is necessary. This may have been changed in your installation. Check with your Radia security administrator to obtain your own **User ID** and **Password**, if necessary.

- 2. If necessary, type a User ID and Password, and then click OK. The Radia System Explorer window opens.
- 3. Double-click PRIMARY.
- 4. Double-click POLICY.
- 5. Right-click Users (USER).

Radia System Explorer - [1:rcs44 - 1] Image: System Explorer - [1:rcs44 - 1]							
K Kelx E II Lite M							
Database Tree View: Users (USER) Class Instances:							
🔮 Database		Name	Instance Name	Туре			
PRIMARY ADMIN ADMIN OVADIGM OVADIGM OVADICY Ountries (COUNTRY) Opartments (DEPT) Server Stagers (STAGER) Overs (USER) Overs (USER)		BASE_INSTANCE_	_BASE_INSTANCE_	POLICY.USER Instance			
		W_NULL_INSTANCE_	_NULL_INSTANCE_	POLICY.USER Instance			
		Administrator	ADMINISTRATOR	POLICY.USER Instance			
		💭 СОВОМ	CDROM	POLICY.USER Instance			
		📲 ChrisG	CHRISG	POLICY.USER Instance			
		HTTP HTTP	HTTP	POLICY.USER Instance			
		NILLIAM 🖓	WILLIAM	POLICY.USER Instance			
		tes					
E Nortware							
LICENSE							
🗄 💮 PROFILE Edit Class							
BOBIN New I	New Instanc	e					
	Prune Below						
	Refresh						
7 Users class(es) displayed 6/8/2001 10:32 AM							
1 / Users class(es) displayed [10.32 Alf]							

Figure 6.5 ~ Shortcut menu for the USER class.

- **6.** Select New Instance.
- 7. In the **Create Instance** dialog box, type a display name (up to 25 characters) and instance name (up to 25 characters).



Create Instance
Enter the new display name:
Robin
Create a new Users (USER) instance named:
ROBIN
OK Cancel

Figure 6.6 ~ Create Instance dialog box.

8. Click OK.

The user instance, Robin, is created.

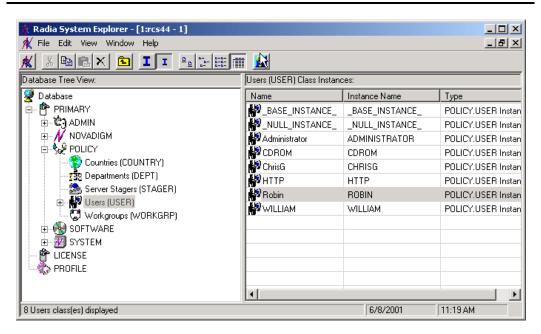


Figure 6.7 ~ The Robin USER instance.

Assigning Users to Groups

If you have created several users, you might want to assign them to one or more groups. In the following example, we will use the Radia System Explorer to assign the user Robin to the Sales department.

Note

The Sales instance, shown in the Departments (DEPT) class in Figure 6.13 on page 225, may not appear in your Radia Database. To add this instance (or instances that are appropriate to your organization), follow the procedure *To create a new user* on page 215. However, instead of right-clicking USER, you would right-click the appropriate class, such as Departments (DEPT).

Note

The following instructions use the Radia System Explorer. The Radia System Explorer is currently available for 32-bit Windows platforms. For more information, see the *Radia System Explorer Guide*.

To assign a user to a department

1. From the Start menu, select Programs, Radia Administrator Workstation, Radia System Explorer. The Radia System Explorer Security Information dialog box opens.



- **2.** If necessary, type a **User ID** and **Password**, and then click **OK**. The **Radia System Explorer** window opens.
- 3. Double-click PRIMARY.
- **4.** Double-click **POLICY**.
- 5. Double-click Users (USER) to open the list of all user instances.
- 6. Right-click the user instance (in this example, Robin) and select Show Connections.

2	1	8

🛠 Radia System Explore				
K File Edit View Wind	low Help			
🗶 🔏 🖻 🖻 🗶 🧕		T 🗾		
Database Tree View:		Users class Robi	n Instance Attributes:	
🔮 Database		Name	Attribute Description	Value 🔺
🖻 💾 PRIMARY		W UNAME	Name	
🗄 🙄 ADMIN		V ZCONFIG	Collect Hardware Info [Y/	Y
🕀 📈 NOVADIGM		ZSETMS	Send Message to Audit R	DAILY
E 😓 POLICY		V ZDLIMIT	Maximum Disk Space	0
🚏 Countries (I		V USERID	Enterprise User Id	
Departmen	• •	V ZTIMEO	Client Timeout (Seconds)	240
Server Stay		V ZTRACEL	Trace Log Level [0-999]	040
🖃 🥵 Users (USE		V ZTRACE	Trace On or Off [Y/N]	N
	E_INSTANCE_ _ INSTANCE_	V ZPRIORIT	Exec. Priority	000
		V ZSHOW	Display Status Indicator [N
		ALWAY	Utility Method	
- 🔐 ChrisG		IC_ALWAY	Member of	POLICY.WORKGRP.DE.
		ÎC _ALWAY	Member of	
E- 🖗 Robir	New Instance	C_ALWAY	Member of	
	Copy Instance	C_ALWAY	Member of	
🖓 Workgrou	Delete Instance	C_ALWAY	Member of	
E SOFTWARE	Rename Instance	C_ALWAY	Member of	
🗄 \overline 🕘 SYSTEM	Edit Instance	C_ALWAY		
	Show Connections	IC_ALWAY	Member of	
🔤 🚯 PROFILE		C_ALWAY	Member of	
	Prune Below	IC_ALWAY		NOVADIGM.ZSERVICE.
	Refresh	·····		- ··· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
20 Harry CLACC Dation and	Expand All Connections		C2020001	
30 Users CLASS Robin attriB	oute(s) displayed		6/8/2001	J 11:45 AM

Figure 6.8 ~ Show the connectable classes for Robin.

The **POLICY.USER Connections** dialog box opens. This dialog box displays a list of classes that you can connect the selected instance to.

219

ihow connectable classes for domain:	POLICY	
Class	Туре	
😴 Countries (COUNTRY)	COUNTRY Class	
Departments (DEPT)	DEPT Class	
😂 Server Stagers (STAGER)	STAGER Class	
🖏 Workgroups (WORKGRP)	WORKGRP Class	

Figure 6.9 ~ The POLICY.USER Connections dialog box.

- **7.** Select **Departments (DEPT)** and then click **OK**. The DEPT class instances appear in the list view of the Radia System Explorer. This allows you to easily make a connection between an instance in the DEPT class and an instance in the USER class.
- **8.** Select the **Sales** instance from the list view and drag it to the appropriate Users instance (in this example, Robin). When your cursor turns into a paper clip, release the mouse button.



🔆 Radia System Explorer - [1:rcs44 - 1] 🌶 File Edit View Window Help			_ D ×
	J 📰 🗾		
Database Tree View:	Departments (DEPT) Class	s Instances:	
🔮 Database	Name	Instance Name	Туре
🖶 🛉 PRIMARY	BASE_INSTANCE_	_BASE_INSTANCE_	POLICY.DEPT Insta
i admin	12 NULL_INSTANCE_	_NULL_INSTANCE_	POLICY.DEPT Insta
	Sales	SALES	POLICY.DEPT Inst
Countries (COUNTRY)			
⊡ • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •			
Server Stagers (STAGER)			
Administrator			
CDROM			
нтр			
🕀 🔐 Robi 🚺			
🚽 🖏 Workgroups (WORKGRP)			
🗄 🍓 SOFTWARE			
🗄 🖅 SYSTEM			
LICENSE			
ROFILE			
	•		
3 Departments class(es) displayed		6/8/2001	11:46 AM



9. The **Select Connection Attribute** dialog box opens.

🗟 Select Connecti	on Attribute			<u>? ×</u>
From: Users.Robin				
To: Departments	:Sales	\searrow		
Name	Attribute Description	Value		▲
ALWAYS_	Member of	POLICY	WORKGRP.DEFAULT	
DC_ALWAYS_	Member of			
C_ALWAYS_	Member of			
IC_ALWAYS_	Member of			
C_ ALWAYS_	Member of			
C_ALWAYS_	Member of			
C_ALWAYS_				
C_ALWAYS_	Member of			
[]C_ ALWAYS_	Member of			_
1				
Select the attribu	te to use for this connec	ction, then n	ress Copy or Moye	
Note: Double clic	king or pressing the Enl	ter key will		
	ion to the selected attri		Copy Move	Cancel

Figure 6.11 ~ Select the attribute for the connection.

- 10. Click Copy to create the connection from Users.Robin to Department.Sales.
- **11.** Click **Yes** to confirm the connection.
- **12.** Click **OK** when you receive the confirmation that "Robin has been connected to Sales."

In the Radia System Explorer tree view (Figure 6.12 on page 223), notice that **Sales** is now listed under the **Robin** user instance, which indicates that Robin is part of the Sales department.

~	_	~

File Edit View Window Help			_ D _ B
XBRX BII Prim	: 🖬 🙎		
tabase Tree View:	Users class Robi	n Instance Attributes:	
Database	Name	Attribute Description	Value
PRIMARY	V UNAME	Name	
🗄 📆 ADMIN	V ZCONFIG	Collect Hardware Info [Y/	Y N
E NOVADIGM	ZSETMS	Send Message to Audit R	DAILY K
	V ZDLIMIT	Maximum Disk Space	0
Countries (COUNTRY)	V USERID	Enterprise User Id	
	V ZTIMEO	Client Timeout (Seconds)	240
Server Stagers (STAGER)	V ZTRACEL	Trace Log Level [0-999]	040
⊡∰Users (USER) 	V ZTRACE	Trace On or Off [Y/N]	N
	V ZPRIORIT	Exec. Priority	000
	V ZSHOW	Display Status Indicator [N
	ALWAY	Utility Method	
ChrisG	1C_ALWAY	Member of	POLICY.WORKGRP.DE
HTTP	1C_ALWAY	Member of	POLICY.DEPT.SALES
🖃 📲 Robin	ÛC_ALWAY	Member of	
💭 💭 Default	ÛC_ALWAY	Member of	
	ÛC_ALWAY	Member of	
🛗 Client Self Maintenance	ÛC_ALWAY	Member of	
WILLIAM	ÛC_ALWAY	Member of	
💭 🖏 Workgroups (WORKGRP)	ÛC_ALWAY	Member of	
🗄 🌺 SOFTWARE	ÛC_ALWAY	Member of	
i ∰	LALWAY	Member of	NOVADIGM.ZSERVICE
LICENSE	V NAME	Friendly name	Robin
🚓 PROFILE	1		

Figure 6.12 ~ Robin is connected to the Sales department instance.

Connecting Services to Groups

Whether you are using an external policy source, or you are managing policy within Radia, you will need to define the services that your subscribers will receive.

Note

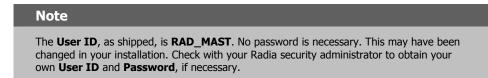
If you are using the Radia Policy Manager, see the *Radia Policy Manager Guide* for more information.

In this section, you will learn how to connect users and groups to the services that Radia will manage. In the following example, we will use the Radia System Explorer to authorize all subscribers in the **Sales** department for the **Moneydance** application.

Note	
The following instructions use the Radia System Explorer. The Radia System Explorer is currently available for 32-bit Windows platforms. For more information, see the <i>Radia System Explorer Guide</i> .	

To connect the Moneydance application to the Sales Department

1. From the Start menu, select Programs, Radia Administrator Workstation, Radia System Explorer. The Radia System Explorer Security Information dialog box opens.



- 2. If necessary, type a User ID and Password, and then click OK. The Radia System Explorer window opens.
- **3.** Double-click **PRIMARY**.
- **4.** Double-click **POLICY**.
- 5. Double-click Departments (DEPT) to open the Departments class.

~	-	
2	2	4

🛠 Radia System Explorer - [1:rcs44 - 1]			
A File Edit ⊻iew Window Help			_ <u>8</u> ×
🗶 <u>X Belx 🕒 I I Bere</u>	1		
Database Tree View:	Departments (DEPT) Class	s Instances:	
🖉 Database	Name	Instance Name	Туре
📮 💾 PRIMARY	BASE_INSTANCE_	_BASE_INSTANCE_	POLICY.DEPT Instance
🗄 😨 ADMIN			POLICY.DEPT Instance
i MOVADIGM	25g Sales	SALES	POLICY.DEPT Instance
🗈 🖓 Countries (COUNTRY)			
Departments (DEPT)			
BASE_INSTANCE_			
Server Stagers (STAGER)			
Workgroups (WORKGRP)			
E 🚯 SOFTWARE			
🞰 \overline 🧱 SYSTEM			
EICENSE			
	•		Þ
3 Departments class(es) displayed		5/3/2001	1:25 PM

Figure 6.13 ~ The Departments (DEPT) class.

- 6. Right-click the Sales instance (in the tree view), and from the shortcut menu select Show Connections. The POLICY.DEPT Connections dialog box opens. This dialog box displays a list of classes that you can connect the selected instance to.
- 7. From the Show connectable classes for domain drop-down list, select SOFTWARE.

Show connectable classes for domain:	SOFTWARE
	(-
Class • •	Туре
Application (ZSERVICE)	ZSERVICE Class
HTTP Proxy (HTTP)	HTTP Class
Choose the class you want to show	ок

Figure 6.14 ~ The POLICY.DEPT Connections dialog box.

8. Click **Application (ZSERVICE)**, and then click **OK**. The instances in the ZSERVICE class appear in the list view.



Eile Edit View Window Help		ī 👔			
itabase Tree View:	_	Application (ZSERVICE) Clas	s Instances:		
Database		Name	Instance Name	Туре	
PRIMARY		BASE_INSTANCE_	_BASE_INSTANCE_	SOFTWARE.ZSERVICE Ins	stance
🗄 🐨 😨 ADMIN		Amortize	AMORTIZE	SOFTWARE.ZSERVICE Ins	stance
NOVADIGM		Drag & View	DRAGVIEW	SOFTWARE.ZSERVICE Ins	stance
🗄 🎭 POLICY		GS-CALC	GS-CALC	SOFTWARE.ZSERVICE Ins	stance
🕀 😴 Countries (COUNTRY)		Moneydance	MONEYDANCE3	SOFTWARE.ZSERVICE Ins	stance
🖃 🚰 Departments (DEPT)		Redbox Organizer	REDBOX	SOFTWARE.ZSERVICE Ins	stance
BASE_INSTANCE_		Sales Information	SALES	SOFTWARE.ZSERVICE Ins	stance
		Staging Service	ACCESS1	SOFTWARE.ZSERVICE Ins	stance
Sales		StratusPad	STRATUS PAD	SOFTWARE.ZSERVICE Ins	stance
Server Stagers (STAGER)					
Horsen (USER) Workgroups (WORKGRP)					
B- Application (ZSERVICE)					
Amortize					
GS-CALC					
- 🏹 Moneydance					
- 🛱 Redbox Organizer					
- 🚰 Sales Information					
🏪 Staging Service					
🖃 🌆 Application Packages (PACKAGE)					
BASE_INSTANCE_	-				
	•				
Application class(es) displayed				5/3/2001 1:26 P	M

Figure 6.15 ~ ZSERVICE class instances in the list view.

9. Select the **Moneydance** instance from the list view and then drag it to the appropriate Departments instance (in this example, **Sales**). When your cursor turns into a paper clip (see Figure 6.16 on page 228), release the mouse button.

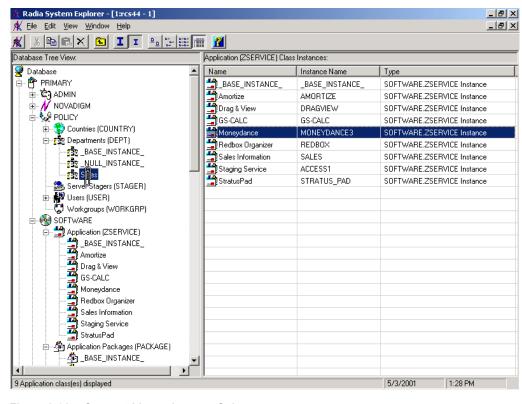


Figure 6.16 ~ Connect Moneydance to Sales.

10. The **Select Connection Attribute** dialog box opens.

Name	Attribute Description	Value
🗽 _ALWAYS_	Offers	SOFTWARE.ZSERVICE.MONEYDANCE3
C_ALWAYS_	Offers	
]C_ ALWAYS_	Offers	
]C_ ALWAYS_	Offers	
Î c _always_ Î c _always_	Offers	
C_ ALWAYS_	Offers	

Figure 6.17 ~ Select Connection Attribute dialog box.

- **11.** Click **Copy** to create the connection from **Departments.Sales** to **Application.Moneydance**.
- **12.** Click **Yes** to confirm the connection.
- **13.** Click **OK** when you receive the confirmation that "Sales has been connected to the Moneydance."

In the Radia System Explorer tree view (see Figure 6.18 on page 230), notice that Moneydance is listed under the Sales department instance, which indicates that the entire Sales department is now authorized to receive the Moneydance application.

Radia System Explorer - [1:rcs44 - 1] X Eile Eile Edit Yiew Window Help					
<u>* * BRX 5 II -</u>	0- 0- 0- 0- 0-	2			
Database Tree View:	Departments clas	s Sales Instance Attributes:			
👮 Database	Name	Attribute Description	Value		
PRIMARY	V ACCTNO	Account Number			
tan	LALWAYS_		SOFTWARE.ZSERVICE.MONEYDANCE3		
	C_ALWAYS_				
	C_ALWAYS_				
E - S Countries (COUNTRY) E - 132 Departments (DEPT)	≬c _ALWAYS_				
E	C_ ALWAYS_				
	[]C _ALWAYS_				
	LALWAYS_				
Moneydance	V NAME	Friendly name	Sales		
Server Stagers (STAGER)					
🛨 📲 Users (USER)					
📕 😓 😴 Workgroups (WORKGRP)					
E SOFTWARE					
E 2 SYSTEM					
PROFILE					
9 Departments CLASS Sales attribute(s) displaye	d		5/3/2001 1:30 PM		

Figure 6.18 ~ The Moneydance application is authorized for the Sales department.

In Figure 6.19 on page 231, notice that Robin, listed in the Users (USER) class, is part of the Sales department. You can also see that the Moneydance application has been authorized for the entire Sales department. Therefore, as long as Robin is part of the Sales department, Radia will manage the Moneydance application on his computer.

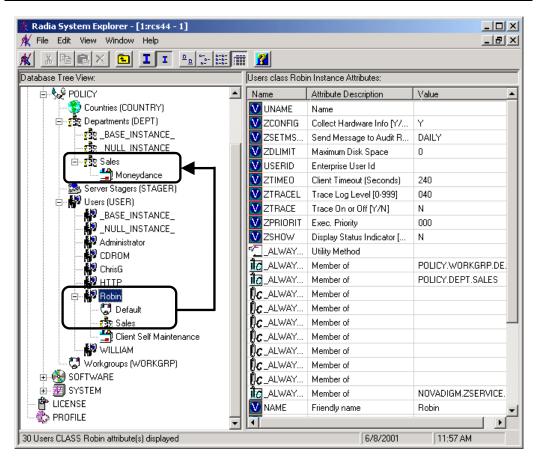


Figure 6.19 ~ Radia manages Moneydance for the Sales department.

You can see how using groups simplifies assigning applications to users. You can modify the applications that the individuals in the Sales department are authorized for, simply by manipulating the connections between the applications and the Sales department group. And, you can add users to the Sales department, quickly authorizing them for a series of applications. Or, you can remove users from the Sales department, taking away their authorization to applications.

Summary

- Radia can integrate with your existing policy information.
- The Radia POLICY domain organizes subscribers into logical groups.
- You can create new users and assign them to groups.
- Assign the services to be managed by Radia to the appropriate groups.

7

Radia Software Manager User Interface

At the end of this chapter, you will:

- Know how to customize the Radia Software Manager.
- Understand how your subscribers can access the Radia Software Manager user interface.
- Be able to use the Radia Software Manager user interface, from a subscriber's perspective.

Radia Software Manager User Interface

This guide covers the *standard* implementation for the Radia Software Manager. Although you will tailor this strategy to meet your organization's needs, we recommend that you review this guide for a comprehensive understanding of the Radia Software Manager. This chapter covers customizing the Radia Software Manager client and using the Radia Software Manager user interface.

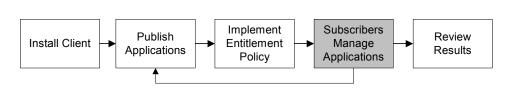


Figure 7.1 ~ Overview of the Radia Software Manager Guide.

Subscribers use this interface to install, update, verify, or remove applications from their computers.

Note	
The term <i>application</i> refers to software or content that is available to the subscriber.	



About the Radia Software Manager User Interface

This section describes how to use the Radia Software Manager user interface in detail. Although your subscribers will be using the user interface, you should be familiar with how it works.

Accessing the Radia Software Manager User Interface

Note
Before running the Radia Software Manager for Unix, make sure your DISPLAY environment variable is set. Refer to Table 2.1 on page 31 for more information.

To access the user interface

- **1.** Change your current working directory to the directory where you installed the Radia Software Manager (default /opt/Novadigm/).
- **2.** Type ./radiaui, and press ENTER.

The Radia Subscriber Security Information dialog box opens.

RADIA			
Software Ma	anager	Novaoi	6 M
Ent	er userid and password		
User ID:			
Password:			
🗌 Change	password		

Figure 7.2 ~ Radia Subscriber Security Information dialog box.

Radia Software Manager User Interface

- **3.** If necessary, type your **User ID** and **Password**. If you do not know what these are, contact your network administrator.
- 4. Click OK. The user interface opens.

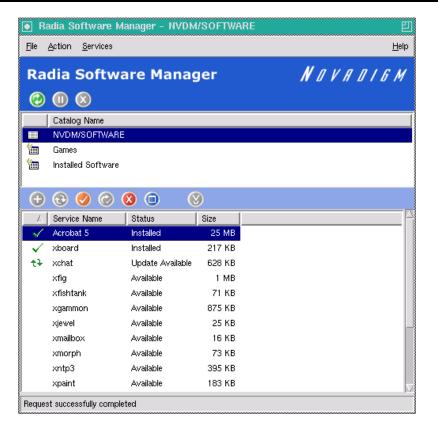


Figure 7.3 ~ Standard Radia Software Manager.

Using the Radia Software Manager User Interface

The Radia Software Manager user interface has four main sections.

- Global Toolbar
- Allows you to refresh the catalog, pause the current action, or cancel the current action.
- Catalog List Lists the different software catalogs available.
- Service List Lists the applications that you are entitled to.
- Radia Software Manager menu options
 Each section contains specific Radia Software Manager options.

Global Toolbar

The **Global Toolbar** allows you to refresh the catalog, pause the current action, or cancel the current action. Once an action has been paused, no other action can take place until you either resume the action, by clicking the **Pause** button again, or cancel the paused action by clicking the **Cancel** button.

1	jle <u>A</u> ction <u>S</u> ervice	3		<u>H</u> el
bal ToolBar	Radia Soft 🕲 🕕 🐼	ware Manag	jer	NOVRDIGM
	Catalog Name			
	NVDM/SOFTW	ARE		
4	🛅 Games			
4	🛅 🛛 Installed Softw	are		
	🕀 🕲 🥑 🧔) 🔕 🗊 🛛 🔇		
	A Service Name	Status	Size	
	🗸 Acrobat 5	Installed	25 MB	
	🗸 xboard	Installed	217 KB	
	t ∓ xchat	Update Available	628 KB	
	×fig	Available	1 MB	
	×fishtank	Available	71 KB	
	xgammon	Available	875 KB	
	×jewel	Available	25 KB	
	xmailbox	Available	16 KB	
	xmorph	Available	73 KB	
	xntp3	Available	395 KB	
	xpaint	Available	183 KB	

Figure 7.4 ~ Global Toolbar.

Any time one of the buttons in the **Global Toolbar** is not available for the current action, they will appear grayed-out.

To refresh the catalog

To refresh the selected catalog using the Global Toolbar, click Refresh

To pause or resume the current action

- To pause the current action using the **Global Toolbar**, click **Pause**
- To resume a paused action, click **Resume O**. (The **Pause** button is replaced with this button after you pause an action).



To cancel the current action

• To cancel the current action using the Global Toolbar, click Cancel

The Catalog List

The Catalog List section lists the available software catalogs and any virtual catalogs.

<u>A</u> ction <u>S</u> ervices				<u>H</u> elp
adia Software Manager			NOVADI	G M
Catalog Name				
NVDM/SOFTWAR	E			
Games				
Installed Software				
9 🚯 🥑 🧭	8			
Service Name	Status	Size		\square
Acrobat 5	Installed	25 MB		
xboard	Installed	217 KB		
↓ xchat	Update Available	628 KB		
×fig	Available	1 MB		
×fishtank	Available	71 KB		
xgammon	Available	875 KB		
xjewel	Available	25 KB		
xmailbox	Available	16 KB		
xmorph	Available	73 KB		
xntp3	Available	395 KB		
×paint	Available	183 KB		_

Figure 7.5 ~ The Catalog List section.

To select a catalog

■ In the **Catalog List**, click on the Radia Configuration Server catalog you would like to view in the Service List section. Refresh the catalog at any time by clicking the **Refresh** button in the **Global Toolbar**.

Virtual Catalogs

Virtual catalogs are subsets of the default catalog defined by specifying a name in the CATGROUP value for a service. Any services with the same CATGROUP value will be grouped together in a virtual catalog.

	Catalog Name
	NVDM/SOFTWARE
*	Games
۱	Installed Software

Figure 7.6 ~ Catalog List with virtual catalog.

To set the CATGROUP attribute

Note

The following example uses the Radia System Explorer, which is available for 32-bit Windows platforms.

1. From the Start menu, select Programs, Radia Administrator, Radia System Explorer. The Radia System Explorer Security Information dialog box opens.

Note

The **User ID**, as shipped, is **RAD_MAST**. No password is necessary. This may have been changed in your installation. Check with your Radia security administrator to obtain your own **User ID** and **Password**, if necessary.

- **2.** If necessary, type a **User ID** and **Password**, and then click **OK**. The **Radia System Explorer** window opens.
- **3.** Double-click **PRIMARY**.
- 4. Double-click SOFTWARE.
- 5. Double-click the name of the service you would like to add to a virtual catalog.
- **6.** Double click the **CATGROUP** attribute and type the name of the virtual catalog you would like to add the service to.
- 7. Click OK

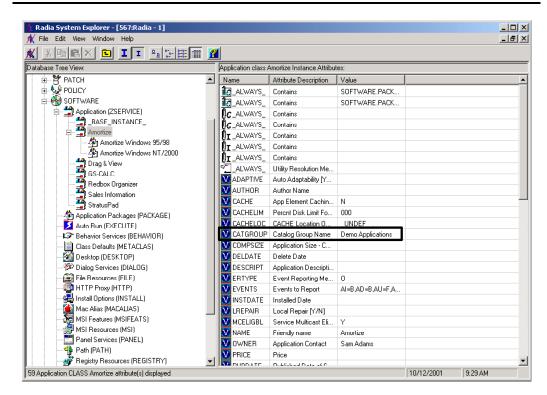


Figure 7.7 ~ CATGROUP attribute in the Radia System Explorer.

The Service List

The **Service List** section lists the applications available to you. A check mark appears next to software that is already installed. The column headings displayed can be changed to suit your needs, see *Preferences* on page 245 for more information.

	<u>Action</u> <u>S</u> ervices				<u>H</u> elp
₹a	dia Softw	are Manag	jer	NOVAD	IGM
Ð					
	Catalog Name				
8	NVDM/SOFTWARI	=			
÷	Games				
<u></u>	Installed Software				
Ð	☯ 🥑 ⊘	🗴 🗊 (0		
L	Service Name	Status	Size		
\checkmark	Acrobat 5	Installed	25 MB		
\checkmark	xboard	Installed	217 KB		
t)	×chat	Update Available	628 KB		
	×fig	Available	1 MB		
	×fishtank	Available	71 KB		
	xgammon	Available	875 KB		
	xjewel	Available	25 KB		
	xmailbox	Available	16 KB		
	xmorph	Available	73 KB		
	xntp3	Available	395 KB		
	xpaint	Available	183 KB		

Figure 7.8 ~ Service List section.

Table 7	Table 7.1 ~ Buttons in the Radia Service List Section				
Button	Action	Description			
(\bullet)	Install	Installs the selected service on your machine			
3	Update	Updates the selected service.			
	Verify	Verifies the files for the selected service.			
	veniy				



Table 7	Table 7.1 \sim Buttons in the Radia Service List Section				
Button	Action	Description			
\bigcirc	Repair	Repairs the selected service.			
\otimes	Remove	Removes the selected service from your machine.			
\bigcirc	Expand/Collapse	Expands or collapses the selected service.			
\bigotimes	Download Only	Download selected service from catalog into local cache without installing.			

Note

The buttons in the Radia Service List section will be gray when they are not available for the selected application.

Some of the buttons in the Radia Service List section are only available when the **Show** advanced operations box is checked in the Service List options section of the Preferences. See *Preferences* on page 245 for more information.

The Radia Software Manager Menu Options

Use the **Radia Software Manager Menu** options to configure and customize your Radia Software Manager.

- <u>F</u> ile	<u>A</u> ction <u>S</u> ervices			<u>H</u> el
Ra	dia Softw	vare Manag	jer	NOVADIGM
@				
	Catalog Name			
	NVDM/SOFTWAI	RE		
1	Games			
1	Installed Softwar	e		
Ð	🔁 🥑 🧭	🔇 🗊 🔇		
	Service Name	Status	Size	
	Acrobat 5	Installed	25 MB	
✓	xboard	Installed	217 KB	
t)	xchat	Update Available	628 KB	
	×fig	Available	1 MB	
~	×fishtank	Available	71 KB	
	xgammon	Available	875 KB	
	xjewel	Available	25 KB	
	xmailbox	Available	16 KB	
	xmorph	Available	73 KB	
	xntp3	Available	395 KB	
	×paint	Available	183 KB	

Figure 7.9 ~ Radia Software Manager Menu.

The following sections explain each option in the Radia Software Manager Menu in detail.

File

Use the File menu option to exit the Radia Software Manager.

Action

Use the **Action** menu option to navigate between software catalogs, refresh the catalog, or view history or preference options.

File	Action Services				<u>H</u> el
Rđ	<u>,H</u> ome <u>M</u> y Software <u>R</u> efresh Catalog	are Manag	ger	NOVA	DIGM
	Preferences Event History	E			
E	Games				
E	Installed Softwar	e			
Ð	3 📀	8 🛛 🔇	3		
Δ.	Service Name	Status	Size		
×	Acrobat 5	Installed	25 MB		
\checkmark	xboard	Installed	217 KB		
tŦ	xchat	Update Available	628 KB		
	×fig	Available	1 MB		
	×fishtank	Available	71 KB		
		A			
	xgammon	Available	875 KB		
	vioual	Available	875 KB		
ytes	e: Acrobat 5 Transferred: 2171			of 1	

Figure 7.10 ~ Action Menu.

Home

Click **Home** to return to the main Radia Service List, displaying all available services in the Radia Configuration Server Database.

- **My Software** Select this option to display only services that you have installed.
- Refresh Catalog

Select this option to refresh the catalog, and check for updates to any available Services.

Preferences

Select this option to access various display options, service list options, and connection options for the Radia Software Manager.

Radia Software Manager User Interface

At any point you can click on **Save**, or **Cancel** in the bottom right corner of the Preferences section to keep or disregard any changes you make.

itartup parameter file: /opt/Novadigm/lib/args.xml	Browse
Show transfer status window Expand service info on startup Prompt for offline mode	
Maximum log detail level: INFO — Maximum log file size: 1050 🚆 KB	
Configure Service List Columns	

Figure 7.11 ~ Radia Software Manager Preferences.

- Startup parameter file Enter the name and location of your Startup parameter file (by default: /opt/Novadigm/lib/args.xml). Use the **Browse** button to manually locate the file.
- Show transfer status window Select this check box to display the transfer status window at the bottom of the Service List.
- **Expand service info on startup** Select this check box to display the Service info at the bottom of the service list for the selected service.
- **Prompt for offline mode** Select this check box if you would like to be prompted to work offline if a connection to the Radia Configuration Server is not available.
- Maximum log detail level Select the Log detail level you would like: ERROR, WARNING, INFO, DEBUG, or TRACE.
- Maximum log file size Select the maximum log file size using the up and down arrows or by typing the log size into the text box.
- Configure Service List Options Use the Configure Service List Columns button, as shown in Figure 7.11 on page 246, to modify the appearance of the Service List.

Select Catalog Columns Available Columns: PID Object ID Vendor Version URL Compressed Size AVIS Object Name Mandatory Author Price V		lame
Sort Column: Graș	ohical Status 💻 Direct	tion: Ascending -

Figure 7.12 ~ Preferences button, Service List Options.

• Customizing the Column Names in the Service List

Use the columns area to customize the columns that appear in your service list. The righthand column lists the column names currently displayed in your service list. For a description of each available column heading, see Table 7.2 on page 249.

To add columns to the Service List

- 1. In the Available Columns list box, select the column name you would like to add.
- 2. Click Add. The selected column is listed in the Selected Columns list box.
- **3.** To change the order of the columns in the **Selected Columns** list, use the **Move Up** and **Move Down** buttons.
- **4.** To set the default order of Services in the Service List, use the **Sort Column** and **Direction** buttons.
- 5. Click OK to return to the Preferences Menu.
- 6. Click Save to keep your changes and return to the Radia Software Manager.

To remove columns from the Service List

1. In the **Selected Columns** list box, select the column you would like to remove.

- **2.** Click **Remove**. The selected column is removed from the **Selected Columns** list box and returned to **Available Columns**.
- **3.** Click **OK** to return to the Preferences Menu.
- 4. Click Save to keep your changes and return to the Radia Software Manager.

Column Heading	Description	
Author	The author of the service.	
CompressedSize	The size of the compressed service (bytes).	
Description	A short description of the service.	
InstalledDate	The date the service was installed on your computer.	
LocalRepair	If data is repairable locally (cached on your computer).	
Mandatory	The Mandatory or Optional flags are displayed.	
OwnerCatalog	The originating application domain name.	
Price	Price of the service.	
PublishedDate	The date the service was published to the catalog.	
RepublishedDate	The date the service was republished to the catalog.	
Service Name	Name of the Service (cannot be removed from the column display).	
Size	The size of the service (bytes). Note : You need this amount of free space on your computer to successfully install the service.	
Status	Current status of the software Available Installed Update Available Broken	
UpgradedDate	The date the service was upgraded.	
Url	The software vendor's url.	
Vendor	The software vendor who supplied the service.	
VerifiedDate	The date the service was last verified.	
Version	The version of the service.	

• History

Select this option to display a history of the current session.

2002-09-12	16:42:23	[trainey/5225]	######################################
2002-09-12	16:57:29	[trainey/5281]	######################################
2002-09-12	16:58:38	[trainey/5281]	Running operation: [CheckInstallation] on: LINUX62_RPM_XCHAT_200209100
2002-09-12	16:58:46	[trainey/5281]	Operation [CheckInstallation] on [LINUX62_RPM_XCHAT_200209100] ended: Request success
2002-09-12	16:59:12	[trainey/5281]	Exit selected
2002-09-12	16:59:18	[trainey/5317]	######################################
2002-09-12	16:59:51	[trainey/5317]	Running operation: [InstallSoftware] on: ACROBAT5
2002-09-12	17:00:43	[trainey/5317]	Operation [InstallSoftware] on [ACROBAT5] ended: Request successfully completed
2002-09-12	17:00:50	[trainey/5317]	Running operation: [UnInstall] on: ACROBAT5
2002-09-12	17:01:00	[trainey/5317]	Operation [UnInstall] on [ACROBAT5] ended: Request successfully completed
2002-09-12	17:01:18	[trainey/5317]	Running operation: [InstallSoftware] on: ACROBAT5
2002-09-12	17:02:06	[trainey/5317]	Operation [InstallSoftware] on [ACROBAT5] ended: Request successfully completed
2002-09-12	17:02:06	[trainey/5317]	Exit selected
2002-09-12	17:02:19	[trainey/5391]	######################################
2002-09-12	17:05:06	[trainey/5424]	######################################
2002-09-12	17:11:53	[trainey/5424]	Running operation: [CheckInstallation] on: ACROBAT5
2002-09-12	17:11:55	[trainey/5424]	Operation [CheckInstallation] on [ACROBAT5] ended: Request successfully completed
		-	Running operation: [UnInstall] on: ACROBAT5
2002-09-12	17:12:15	[trainey/5424]	Operation [UnInstall] on [ACROBAT5] ended: Request successfully completed
2002-09-12	17:12:22	[trainey/5424]	Running operation: [InstallSoftware] on: ACROBAT5
4			

Figure 7.13 ~ Current activity history.

Services

The Services menu options are:

- Install
- Download
- Update
- Verify
- Repair
- Remove
- Information
- Schedule

Each Service option can be accessed by selecting a Service in the Service List and selecting the Service option from the Services Menu. You can alternatively use the Service List buttons to perform these actions as well. The Service options are explained in detail in the following section.



Using the Radia Software Manager User Interface

Installing Software

The applications that are available to you are listed in the Service list. You can install one or more of these applications at any time.

To install software

- 1. In the Service List, click the name of the software that you want to install.
- 2. Click Install

Some installations may display a set of dialog boxes. If so, follow the instructions. Otherwise, the installation begins immediately.

A progress bar displays the installation progress.

- Click **Cancel** in the **Global Toolbar** to cancel the installation.
- Click Pause in the **Global Toolbar** to pause the installation. If you pause an action, you will not be able to perform any other actions until you either cancel or resume the currently paused action.

Refreshing the Catalog

The catalog is refreshed whenever you log on to the Radia Software Manager user interface. While you are logged on, if you believe that the list of applications that you're authorized to use has changed, or that updates to your installed applications have become available, click **Refresh**

Catalog in the **Global Toolbar** to retrieve the updated list of applications.

Viewing Information

You may want more information about an application than the Service List provides. If you would like to know the vendor, version, size, and date the application was installed, you can either add these columns to the Service List or double-click the selected Service.

Click \mathbf{OK} to close the Service Information window.



	Adobe		
JRL:	www.adobe.com		
From catalog: Size:		25 MB (25,605,336 bytes)	
Compressed s	ize:	9 MB (9,244,253 bytes)	
Authored by:			
Price:			
nstalled on:		09-24-2002 10:36:14 AM	
/erified on:		09-24-2002 10:36:14 AM	
Published on:			
.ast re-publis	hed on:		

Figure 7.14 ~ Service Information.

Scheduling Timed Events

After selecting an installed service, select **Schedule** from the Services menu to specify a schedule that will automatically update the applications that are installed on your computer. For example, you can schedule updates to occur during non-business hours, when you are not using your computer and network traffic is slower.

Note

The Scheduling dialog box is only enabled when an Application Service (ZSERVICE) has the SCHEDOK attribute set to Y, indicating the Radia Administrator authorized local scheduling capabilities on the selected service.

To schedule updates for an installed application

- 1. In the Radia Software Manager user interface, select an installed application.
- 2. Select Schedule from the Services menu.

2	Б	2
4	J	2

The **Scheduling** dialog box opens.

Every day	at 12 💽 : 00	AM 🔍
> Every 1 📑 day(s)		
🗦 Each 🔲 Sunday		
🔲 Monday		
🔄 Tuesday		
🔄 Wednesday		
🔄 Thursday		
🔄 Friday		
🔲 Saturday		

Figure 7.15 ~ Scheduling dialog box.

- **3.** Select one of the following:
 - Every day

Updates occur every day at the specified time.

• Every *n* days

Updates occur every n days. Use the up and down arrows next to the **Every** option button to select the frequency of updates.

- Each *weekday* Updates occur every *weekday* whose check box is selected. You may select more than one day.
- **4.** Use the up and down arrows or type in the box labeled **at** to specify a specific time for the update.
- 5. Click Add to close the dialog box and accept the scheduled update.

Verifying Software

To check the installation of an application

- **1.** In the Service List, select the installed service that you would like to verify.
- 2. Click Verify 🧭

253

- If the application passes verification, the date and time of verification will appear in the **Verified Date** column for the application.
- If the application fails verification, a **Verification Failed** window will open displaying the problem with the application. **Broken** will appear in the **Status** column in the Service List.

There were errors v continue without re	erifying the application "Acrobat 5 pair.	5." Press "Repair" to fi	× application,	or "Cancel" to	
				Repair	Cancel
File Name	Required File Date/Time	Local File Date/Time	Reason	Required Size	Local Siz
/usr/local/Acrobat5/bin/acroread	09-09-2002 04:02:54 PM		File missing	7 KB	0 bytes

Figure 7.16 ~ Verification failed window.

To repair the software, either click Repair in the Verification Failed window, or click Repair in the Service List.



Repairing Software

If there is something wrong with an application, click **Repair** it to fix it.

ile	<u>A</u> ction <u>S</u> ervices			<u>H</u> elp
Ra	dia Softv	ware Manag	jer	NOVADIGM
Ø				
<u> </u>	Catalog Name			
	NVDM/SOFTWA	\RE		
_	Games			
_	Installed Softwa	re		
Ð	A A A	8 🗊 🔇		
	Service Name		Size	
×	Acrobat 5	Status Verify Failed	25 MB	
$\frac{1}{2}$	xboard	Installed	217 KB	
¥1.	xchat	Update Available	628 KB	-
	xfiq	Available	1 MB	
	xfishtank	Available	71 KB	
	xgammon	Available	875 KB	
	xjewel	Available	25 KB	2
ame:	Acrobat 5	Version		Size: 25 MB
	r: Adobe			Compressed Size: 9 MB
	www.adobe.com			
RE: V	www.adobe.com			

Figure 7.17 ~ Broken Acrobat 5 application.

Note

If you want your subscribers to be able to check installations and repair software without being connected to the Radia Configuration Server, see *Appendix B: Mobile Support for Radia Clients* starting on page 299.

To repair software

- 1. Select an application that needs to be repaired (This is designated by an X in the first column, and **Broken**, in the **Status** column).
- **2.** Click **Repair (?)**. Radia retrieves the files needed to fix the application.

Removing Software

Use the **Remove** button 🔯 to remove software from your computer.

To remove software

- **1.** Select the software that you want to remove.
- 2. Click Remove 🙆
- 3. Click Yes if you are asked to confirm that you want to remove the application.

Consolidated Client Logs

In previous versions of Radia, each of the main client modules — **radskman**, **radpinit**, and **radconct** — created its own log, which would be overwritten each time the module ran. Use these logs to help you troubleshoot deployment problems. Beginning with Radia 3.x, you can:

- Create a single log for all of these modules.
- Append information to the log if you prefer to see all of the activity.
- Name the log, which may be useful for debugging deployments or for collecting information from your client computers. For example, you might name your logs based on the date and time. Then, if you notice a problem occurring on a certain date, you can retrieve only the logs that you need to review.

Each of the three main client modules takes command line parameters in the following format:

Keyword = value (in comma-delimited format)

Therefore, you can use the following optional parameters on the command line if you want to name the log file or append information to an existing file. For example, you could add the log parameter to a **radskman** command line in a Notify to specify a particular log name.

Table 7.3	Table 7.3 ~ Parameters for Log Files					
Parameter	Description	Default	Example			
Alog	The name of the log file to append to. If you do not specify the alog parameter, the log specified in the log parameter will be appended to. Use a valid filename without a path. By	N/A	Alog=Application1.log			
	default logs are stored in the IDMLOG folder.					
Log	The name of the log file to create. Use a valid filename without a path. By default logs are stored in the IDMLOG folder.	Connect.log	Log=20010524.log			
	If there is an existing log file with the same name, Radia creates a backup of that file called <i>logname</i> .bak. If there is already a <i>logname</i> .bak, Radia will overwrite it.					

The value for the log parameter is stored in the LOGNAME attribute, located in the ZMASTER object in the catalog and application directories.

Summary

- Subscribers use the Radia Software Manager user interface to install, update, verify, and remove software on their computers.
- Customize the user interface using the **Preferences** Action menu option.



Radia Client Objects

At the end of this chapter, you will:

- Be familiar with key Radia Client objects.
- Know the hardware attributes that the Radia Software Manager for UNIX client collects.
- Understand the APPEVENT object.
- Know how Open Database Connectivity (ODBC) can help you generate reports with information from the objects.

Radia Client Objects

This guide covers the *suggested* implementation for the Radia Software Manager. Although you will tailor this strategy to meet your organization's needs, it is recommended that you review this guide for a comprehensive understanding of the Radia Software Manager. This chapter covers Radia client objects.

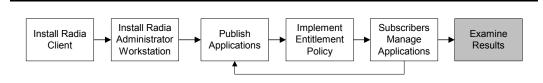


Figure 8.1 ~ Overview of the Radia Software Manager Guide.

Radia Objects

After installing the Radia Software Manager client, and installing a service, you may want answers to the following questions:

- What is the hardware configuration of the client computer?
- □ Was the service successfully installed?
- \Box When was the service installed?



Use Radia Client objects to answer these questions. When a client computer connects to the Radia Configuration Server, information is exchanged between the client and the Radia Configuration Server. This exchange is called the *resolution process*. During resolution, Radia checks the status of services, and objects from the client computer are updated on the Radia Configuration Server. Use the Radia System Explorer or the Radia Client Explorer to view these objects.





The **PROFILE** File

The objects that are received during a Client Connect are stored in the PROFILE file. This information is for viewing and reporting only. Each client computer or user ID is stored as a domain within the file, and each object is stored as a class within that domain. Each class is identified by the computer name, the user ID, or by a customized variable.

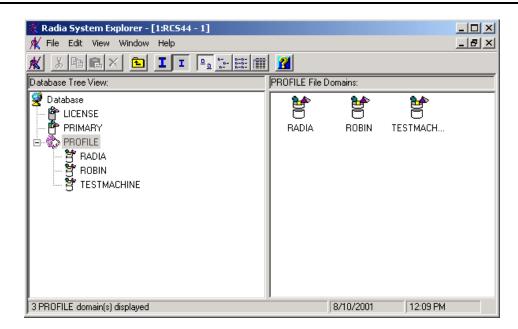


Figure 8.2 ~ PROFILE file.

Under each domain or client computer, there are at least two instances created, ZCONFIG and ZMASTER.



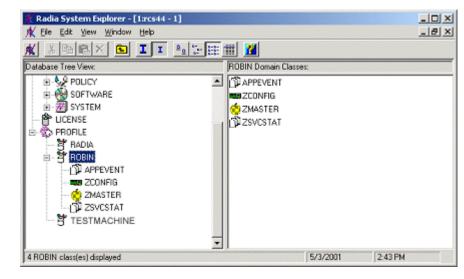


Figure 8.3 ~ Client computer in the PROFILE file.

After a service is installed, the APPEVENT and ZSVCSTAT objects are created. These provide information about the configuration of the client computer. Other objects may appear based on your configuration.

Table 8.1 ~ Objects in the PROFILE File			
Instance	Information Recorded		
APPEVENT	Provides information about an event such as success or failure on installation.		
ZCONFIG	Contains basic hardware information for the client computer. Includes practical hardware information such as processor, operating system, and drives.		
ZDELSVC	Displays only when you remove a service. Contains one instance per service. Each instance includes information such as time of removal, Radia Configuration Server name, and service name.		
ZMASTER	Contains information that identifies the subscriber, and other information necessary to run the Radia Software Manager.		
ZSVCSTAT	Contains one instance per service. Each instance includes information such as time of installation, Radia Configuration Server name, and service name.		

ZCONFIG and APPEVENT are primarily used to describe the current configuration on the client computer, and are described in depth in this chapter. For more information on ZMASTER and ZSVCSTAT, see the HP OpenView web site.



Basic Hardware Inventory - ZCONFIG

The ZCONFIG object stores hardware configuration information from the client computer. Use the Radia System Explorer or the Radia Client Explorer to view the ZCONFIG object. To view the ZCONFIG object that was most recently collected from the client computer, use the Radia System Explorer. If the ZCONFIG object is not current because the client computer has not recently connected to the Radia Configuration Server, or cannot be viewed using the Radia System Explorer, then use the Radia Client Explorer. You may need to use the Radia Client Explorer to examine the hardware inventory if the client computer is unable to connect to the Radia Configuration Server. The Radia Client Explorer can be used to view only the local client computer (the machine where the Radia Client Explorer has been installed).

Note

The following instructions use the Radia System Explorer. The Radia System Explorer is currently available for 32-bit Windows platforms. For more information, see the *Radia System Explorer Guide*.

To view the ZCONFIG object using the Radia System Explorer

1. From the Start menu, select Programs, Radia Administrator Workstation, Radia System Explorer. The Radia System Explorer Security Information dialog box opens.

Note

The **User ID**, as shipped, is **RAD_MAST**. No password is necessary. This may have been changed in your installation. Check with your Radia security administrator to obtain your own **User ID** and **Password**, if necessary.

- 2. If necessary, type a User ID and Password, and then click OK. The Radia System Explorer window opens.
- 3. Double-click **PROFILE**.
- **4.** Double-click the user ID or client computer name.
- 5. Double-click ZCONFIG.
- 6. Double-click HARDWARE_.
- 7. Double-click HARDWARE_SCAN.

The ZCONFIG object is displayed in the list view.



K & Der K 🖻 II 💵 🖓	e 🖩 📶			
Database Tree View:	ZCONFIG.HARDW	ARE_SCAN Instan	ce Afribules:	
🔮 Database	Name	Athibute Descri	Value	
- PRIMARY	DESCRIPT	: <descript></descript>	Processing Client Request for & 20UR0BJ	
E-C3 ADMIN	M IPADDR01	:dPAD0B01>	Number000G3530	
NOVADIGM	M LADAPT01	: <ladapt01></ladapt01>	MAC	
E-Se POLICY	M LANNUM	:cLANNUMD	1643292	
SOFTWARE	M OSREV	:cOSREV>	4	
- W SYSTEM	V OSVER	: (OSVER)	3	
- B LICENSE	ZHDWCPU	: <zhdwcpu></zhdwcpu>	000019131C00	
- 😳 PROFILE	ZHDWD00	: <zhdwd00></zhdwd00>	/dev/hd4	
B- B BOSN	ZHOWD00F	: <zhdwd00f></zhdwd00f>	7029736	
- O APPEVENT	ZHOWD00M	: <zhdwd00mb< td=""><td>1</td><td></td></zhdwd00mb<>	1	
	ZHOWD00T	: <zhdwd00t></zhdwd00t>	25165824	
- P HARDWARE	ZHOWD01	: <zhdwd01></zhdwd01>	/dev/hd2	
HARDWARE SCAN	ZHOWD01F	: <zhd wd01f=""></zhd>	15859712	
2MASTER	ZHDWD01M	: <zhdwd01mb< td=""><td>Aust</td><td></td></zhdwd01mb<>	Aust	
2SVCSTAT	ZHDWD01T	:<2HD/wD01T>	1577058304	
TESTMACHINE	ZHDWD02	: <zhdwd02></zhdwd02>	/dev/hd9var	
-	ZHDWD02F	: <zhdwd02f></zhdwd02f>	2973696	
	ZHDWD02M	:cZHDWD02Mb	Avai	
	ZHDWD02T	: <zhdwd02t></zhdwd02t>	16777216	
	ZHDWD03	: <zhdwd03></zhdwd03>	/dev/hd3	
	ZHDWD03F	: <zhdwd03f></zhdwd03f>	28729344	
	ZHDWD03M	: <zhdwd03m></zhdwd03m>	/tmp	
	ZHOWD03T	: <zhdwd03t></zhdwd03t>	41943040	
	ZHOWD04	: <zhdwd04></zhdwd04>	/dev/hd1	
60 ZCONRG HARDWARE SCAN attribute(s) displaye	28000004E	-27HDWD04Es	127506/60 5/3/2001 2:45	-

Figure 8.4 ~ Viewing the ZCONFIG object in Radia System Explorer.

Note

To view the attributes in alphabetical order, click $\ensuremath{\textbf{Name}}$ at the top of the column in the list view.

To view the ZCONFIG object using Radia Client Explorer

- **1.** View the **ZCONFIG.EDM** file in the client computer's IDMLIB directory. IDMLIB defaults to /opt/Novadigm/lib.
- **2.** Change your current working directory to the directory containing **radobjed** (default directory is /**opt/Novadigm)** and type **./radobjed**.



)bjects	Date	Time	Size		
••				[DIR]	
ZSERVICE	05 44 440007	07.40.40DM	5470	[DIR]	
CONNECT	05/14/2003	03:48:18PH	5136		
MSYNC	05/14/2003	03:48:18PM	4624		
NZMASTER PCLSIGNO	05/14/2003 05/14/2003	03:48:18PM 03:48:18PM	5136 8208		
ZCONFIG	05/14/2003	03:48:18PH 03:48:18PH	8208 10256		
ZERROR	05/14/2003	03:48:18PM	6160		
ZMASTER	05/14/2003	03:48:18PM	4624		
ZTEMPOBJ	05/14/2003	03:48:18PM	5136		
	03/14/2003	v3.40.10m	5150		

Figure 8.5 ~ Radia Client Explorer.

3. Double-click **ZCONFIG**. The ZCONFIG dialog box displays the hardware inventory for the client computer.

'ariable 2HDHD06M	Lengt		
налани		h Yalue	
	009	/clientfs	
ZHDHDOGT	011	79392505856	
ZHDHDNUM	001	7	
CHOHIPAD	011	&(IPADDR01)	
CHDHLANA	011	&(LADAPT01)	
CHOMMACH	004	1686	
CHDAMEN	006	255 MB	
HDHOS	005		
2HDWSYCP 2HDWXHID	013 008	2.2.19-6.2.12 a8c00e69	
NETLOC	008	ascovess &(NETLOC01)	
20BJNAME	011		
		-	19+90+51 EDT 9001
UJENID		Derdare	
12			
1			
1			Heap Information
J			Heap Information
208JNHHE 20SMAJOR 20SMINOR 20SREV 20SVER 20SVER 2SUBNET 2USERID	013 001 001 031 013 011 007	HARDHARE_SCAN 2 #1 Fri Oct 26 2,2,19-6,2,12 &(SUBNET01) Default	12:20:51 EDT 2001

Figure 8.6 ~ ZCONFIG object on client computer.

4. From the Object menu, select Close when you are finished viewing ZCONFIG.

Table 8.2 ~ Attributes in ZCONFIG below describes the attributes of ZCONFIG arranged in alphabetical order.

Note

The attributes that appear in the ZCONFIG object may vary depending on the client computer configuration.

Variable	Description	Example
IPADDR01	IP address of first network adapter	XXX.XXX.XXX
LADAPT01	Hardware (Ethernet MAC) address of first Ethernet adapter	000502AB3A63
LANDEV01	Device name of first Ethernet adapter	en0

Variable	Description	Example
NETLOC01	Network (subnet) location of first Ethernet adapter	XXX_XXX_XXX_X
SUBNET01	Subnet mask of first Ethernet adapter	255.255.255.0
ZGATEWAY	Gateway address of primary Ethernet adapter	XXX.XXX.XXX.X
GATEWY01	Gateway address of first Ethernet adapter	xxx.xxx.xxx.xxx
ZHDWCOMP	Computer node name	Linuxdoc
ZHDWCPU	CPU type	i686
ZHDWD00	First hard disk device	/dev/hda5
ZHDWD00F	First hard disk free space	1898426368
ZHDWD00M	First mount point	/
ZHDWD00T	First hard disk total space	6006796288
ZHDWDNUM	Number of drive letters assigned	2
ZHDWIPAD	IP Address of primary Ethernet adapter	XXX.XXX.XXX.XXX
ZHDWLANA	Hardware address of primary Ethernet adapter	003065488F96
ZHDWMACH	Machine type	i686
ZHDWMEM	Total physical memory	201326592
ZHDWSVCP	OS version	2.2.19-6.1.12
ZNETLOC	Network (subnet) location of primary Ethernet adapter	XXX_XXX_XXX_X
Zobjname	Object instance name	HARDWARE_SCAN
ZOSMAJOR	Operating System major version	2
ZOSMINOR	Operating System minor version	2
ZOSREV	Operating System revision	#1 Friday Oct 26
ZOSVER	Operating System version	2.2.19-6.2.12
ZSUBNET	Subnet mask of primary Ethernet adapter	255.255.255.0
ZUSERID	User ID	DEFAULT

Setting Collection of the ZCONFIG Object

By default, the ZCONFIG object is collected for all client computers. Use the ZCONFIG variable located in POLICY domain USER class to specify whether you want to copy the ZCONFIG object from the client computer to the Radia Configuration Server.

To collect the ZCONFIG object

Note

The following instructions use the Radia System Explorer. The Radia System Explorer is currently available for 32-bit Windows platforms. For more information, see the *Radia System Explorer Guide*.

1. From the Start menu, select Programs, Radia Administrator Workstation, Radia System Explorer. The Radia System Explorer Security Information dialog box opens.

Note

The **User ID**, as shipped, is **RAD_MAST**. No password is necessary. This may have been changed in your installation. Check with your Radia security administrator to obtain your own **User ID** and **Password**, if necessary.

- **2.** If necessary, type a **User ID** and **Password**, and then click **OK**. The **Radia System Explorer** window opens.
- 3. Double-click PRIMARY.
- **4.** Double-click **POLICY**.
- 5. Double-click USER.



🎗 Radia System Explorer - [1:rcs44 - 1]				
📌 Eile Edit <u>V</u> iew <u>W</u> indow <u>H</u> elp			_ & ×	
🗶 le ext	m 🔢			
Database Tree View:	Users (USER) Class Instar	Instances:		
🔮 Database 🔄	Name	Instance Name	Туре	
	BASE_INSTANCE_	_BASE_INSTANCE_	POLICY.USER Instance	
🗄 🐨 🔄 ADMIN	NULL_INSTANCE_	_NULL_INSTANCE_	POLICY.USER Instance	
	Administrator	ADMINISTRATOR	POLICY.USER Instance	
POLICY Countries (COUNTRY) Fits Departments (DEPT) Server Stagers (STAGER) B- Bases (USER) B- Base INSTANCE_ BASE_INSTANCE_ BASE_INSTANCE_	CDROM	CDROM	POLICY.USER Instance	
	ChrisG	CHRISG	POLICY.USER Instance	
	HTTP	HTTP	POLICY.USER Instance	
	Robin	ROBIN	POLICY.USER Instance	
	SSampson SSampson	SSAMPSON	POLICY.USER Instance	
	sunarea	SUNAREA	POLICY.USER Instance	
	TRAINEY	TRAINEY	POLICY.USER Instance	
	WILLIAM	WILLIAM	POLICY.USER Instance	
- 🔐 ChrisG				
иттр				
🕀 📲 Robin				
🔐 TRAINEY				
WILLIAM				
👳 😴 Workgroups (WORKGRP)				
E 🔂 SOFTWARE				
🚊 🧱 SYSTEM				
PROFILE			<u> </u>	
11 Users class(es) displayed		5/3/2001	3:13 PM	

Figure 8.7 ~ USER class in the POLICY domain.

6. Double-click _BASE_INSTANCE_.

The attributes of the base instance appear in the list view.

🕻 <u>F</u> ile Edit <u>V</u> iew <u>W</u> indow <u>H</u> elp				- 8
(X BEX E I I BE				
atabase Tree View:	Users class _BASE_	NSTANCE_Instance Attri	butes:	
🛿 Database	Name	Attribute Description	Value	
- 🚰 PRIMARY	V UNAME	Name		
🗄 🐨 🕄 ADMIN	ZCONFIG	Collect Hardware I	Y	
NOVADIGM	V ZSETMSGA	Send Message to	DAILY	
	V ZDLIMIT	Maximum Disk Spa	0	
🕀 🌍 Countries (COUNTRY)	W USERID	Enterprise User Id		
🕀 💑 Departments (DEPT)	V ZTIMEO	Client Timeout (Sec	240	
Server Stagers (STAGER)	V ZTRACEL	Trace Log Level [0	040	
🕒 🥵 Users (USER)	V ZTRACE	Trace On or Off [Y/	N	
BASE_INSTANCE_	ZPRIORIT	Exec. Priority	000	
😴 Default 📆 Client Self Maintenance	V ZSHOW	Display Status Indi	N	
	ALWAYS	Utility Method		
Administrator	IC_ALWAYS_	Member of	POLICY.WORKGRP.DEFAULT	
	IC_ALWAYS_	Member of		
ChrisG	IC_ALWAYS_	Member of		
	IC_ALWAYS_	Member of		
⊕ # Robin	C_ALWAYS_	Member of		
E Sampson	ILC_ALWAYS_	Member of		
sunarea	LC_ALWAYS_	Member of		
- P TRAINEY	IC_ALWAYS_	Member of		
- 🔐 WILLIAM	LC ALWAYS	Member of		
🖅 🖏 Workgroups (WORKGRP)	ALWAYS	Member of	NOVADIGM.ZSERVICE.CLIEN	т
🕀 🚯 SOFTWARE	NAME	Friendly name		
🗄 📲 SYSTEM	V ZVERDT	Verify Desktop [Y/	Y	
	V SELFPIND	Self Maintenance	N	
🗉 🎲 PROFILE		Self Maintenance I	n	

Figure 8.8 ~ Base instance of the USER class.

Note

Variables set in the base instance of the USER class in the POLICY domain apply to all new subscribers. Since ZCONFIG is set to ${\bf Y}$ by default, you should not have to change it to collect information for all users.

If you want to specify whether to collect information for only one subscriber, then double-click that subscriber's USER instance, and continue as follows.

7. Double-click **ZCONFIG** in the list view.

The Editing Instance dialog box opens with ZCONFIG already selected.

270	2	7	0
-----	---	---	---

Name	Attribute Description	Value	
V UNAME	Name		
V ZCONFIG	Collect Hardware Info [Y/N]	Y	
V ZSETMSGA	Send Message to Audit Resource	DAILY	
V ZDLIMIT	Maximum Disk Space	0	
V USERID	Enterprise User Id		
V ZTIMEO	Client Timeout (Seconds)	240	
V ZTRACEL	Trace Log Level [0-999]	040	
V ZTRACE	Trace On or Off [Y/N]	N	

Figure 8.9 ~ Editing Instance dialog box.

- **8.** Select **Collect Hardware Info** to collect the ZCONFIG object, or clear the check box to stop collection of the ZCONFIG object.
- 9. Click OK to close the Editing Instance dialog box and return to the Radia System Explorer.

Application Status – The APPEVENT Object

The APPEVENT object reports on the most recent *event* of an Application (ZSERVICE). An event is the action that the service performs, such as installing, updating, or removing an application. For example, use the APPEVENT object to check the status of an installation. If the installation failed, you should troubleshoot the issue. By default, all services are configured to send some application event information to the Radia Configuration Server. You control what information is captured for the application by changing the EVENTS attribute in the Application instance.

Base Instance Behaviors for Application Events

The base instance of the ZSERVICE class, located in the SOFTWARE domain, specifies what information to collect for each application event. *Table 8.3 ~ Base Instance Values for ZSERVICE that Apply to the APPEVENT Object* below describes the base instance values. You can select which events are reported on when you create the service in the New Application Wizard as shown in the *Publishing Applications and Content* chapter starting on page 115, or by directly editing the values in the Radia System Explorer.

Table 8.3 \sim Base Instance Values for ZSERVICE that Apply to the APPEVENT Object

Variable	ble Default Explanation	
ERTYPE	0	Send an APPEVENT object to the Radia Configuration Server.
EVENTS	AI=B	AI = Report on success or failure of Application Install.
	AD=B	AD = Report on success or failure of Application Deinstall.
	AU=F	AU = Report on failure of Application Update.
	AR=N	AR = Do not report on Application Repair.
	VA=F	VA = Report only on failure for Version Activation.
	VD=F	VD = Report only on failure for Version Deactivation.

Note

The following instructions use the Radia System Explorer. The Radia System Explorer is currently available for 32-bit Windows platforms. For more information, see the *Radia System Explorer Guide*.

To edit the events reported to APPEVENT using Radia System Explorer

1. From the Start menu, select Programs, Radia Administrator Workstation, Radia System Explorer. The Radia System Explorer Security Information dialog box opens.



Note
The User ID , as shipped, is RAD_MAST . No password is necessary. This may have been changed in your installation. Check with your Radia security administrator to obtain your own User ID and Password , if necessary.

- **2.** If necessary, type a **User ID** and **Password**, and then click **OK**. The **Radia System Explorer** window opens.
- 3. Double-click PRIMARY.
- 4. Double-click SOFTWARE.
- **5.** Double-click **Application (ZSERVICE)**.

🎘 Radia System Explorer - [0:rpeterman - 1]					_ 8
A File Edit View Window Help					_ 8
🗶 🔏 BEX 🖻 II 🖭 🖽 🖩 🖩	2				
Database Tree View:	Application (ZSERVICE) Cla	ss Instances:			
💆 Database	▲ Name	Instance Name	Type		
🔤 🚰 LICENSE	BASE_INSTANCE_	_BASE_INSTANCE_	SOFTWARE.ZSERVICE I		
🖗 NOTIFY	Amortize	AMORTIZE	SOFTWARE.ZSERVICE I		
🖻 🥙 PRIMARY	Drag & View	DRAGVIEW	SOFTWARE.ZSERVICE I		
⊕ - 🛱 🤁 ADMIN	GS-CALC	GS-CALC	SOFTWARE.ZSERVICE I		
	Redbox Organizer	REDBOX	SOFTWARE.ZSERVICE I		
🗉 🌺 POLICY	Sales Information	SALES	SOFTWARE.ZSERVICE I		
🖻 🚱 SOFTWARE	Staging Service	ACCESS1	SOFTWARE.ZSERVICE I		
Application (ZSERVICE)	StratusPad	STRATUS_PAD	SOFTWARE.ZSERVICE I		
		0.000000			
Amortize					
Diag a view					
Sales Information					
- 🚆 Staging Service					
Application Packages (PACKAGE)					
Auto Run (EXECUTE)					
Behavior Services (BEHAVIOR)					
Class Defaults (METACLAS)					
- Dialog Services (DIALOG)					
File Resources (FILE)					
Install Options (INSTALL)					
Mac Alias (MACALIAS)					
MSI Features (MSIFEATS)					
MSI Resources (MSI)					
Panel Services (PANEL)					
Path (PATH)					
Registry Resources (REGISTRY)					
Scheduling (TIMER)					
Unix File Resources (UNIXFILE)	-				
Version Groups (VGROUP)				3/1/2001	9:41 AM

Figure 8.10 ~ Application (ZSERVICE) class.

6. Double-click the appropriate application instance.

Note

If you want to make these changes for all new application instances, double-click the **__BASE_INSTANCE_** and make your modifications there.

7. Double-click the EVENTS attribute for the application instance.

The **Editing Instance** dialog box opens.

AI=B,AD=B,AU=F,A	AR=N,VA=F,VD=F		
Name	Attribute Description	Value	
V PRICE	Price		
V SCHEDOK	Update Schedule Locally [Y/N]		
VERSION	Version Description	1.0	
V NAME	Friendly name	Amortize	
V OWNER	Application Contact	Sam Adams	
V RUNDLG	Dialog Processing [Y/N]	Y	
V REBOOT	Install/Update/Delete/Version		
V EVENTS	Events to Report	AI=B,AD=B,AU=F,AR=N,VA=F,VD=F	-

Figure 8.11 ~ Editing EVENTS attribute for the application instance.

8. Edit the EVENTS attribute using values from the following tables. Create your events to report by equating a keyword from Table 8.4 below with a value from Table 8.5 on page 275. For example, AI=S, AD=S, AU=S, AR=S, AV=S, VA=S, VD=S reports on the success of each possible event.

Table 8.4 ~ Events and Keywords		
Event to Report	Keyword	
Install	AI	
Deinstall	AD	
Update	AU	
Repair	AR	
Verify	AV	
Version Activation	VA	
Version Deactivation	VD	



Table 8.5 ~ Event Status to Report		
Status	Value	
Success	S	
Failure	F	
Both Success and Failure	В	
None (Default)	Ν	

9. Click OK to close the Editing Instance dialog box and return to Radia System Explorer.

Viewing the APPEVENT Object

Use the Radia System Explorer to confirm successful completion of the application event, or view other information about the application event. Each service stores information from the APPEVENT object as an instance in the APPEVENT class. This instance is located in the client computer's domain in the PROFILE file.

Note

The following instructions use the Radia System Explorer. The Radia System Explorer is currently available for 32-bit Windows platforms. For more information, see the *Radia System Explorer Guide*.

To view the APPEVENT instance using the Radia System Explorer

1. From the Start menu, select Programs, Radia Administrator Workstation, Radia System Explorer. The Radia System Explorer Security Information dialog box opens.

Note

The **User ID**, as shipped, is **RAD_MAST**. No password is necessary. This may have been changed in your installation. Check with your Radia security administrator to obtain your own **User ID** and **Password**, if necessary.

- **2.** If necessary, type a **User ID** and **Password**, and then click **OK**. The **Radia System Explorer** window opens.
- 3. Double-click **PROFILE**.
- **4.** Double-click the user ID or client computer.
- **5.** Double-click **APPEVENT**.



Radia Client Objects

6. Double-click the appropriate application. The attributes for the APPEVENT instance for that application appear in the list view. See the table at the end of this section for information on the attributes.

Database Tree View:		EYDANCE3 Instance Attribut	
Zatabase	Name	Attribute Description	Value
	V ZSRCNAME	: <zsrcname></zsrcname>	MONEYDANCE3
	ZSRCDOMN		SOFTWARE
🗄 🖏 PROFILE	V ZSRCPID	: <zsrcpid></zsrcpid>	00000000000
⊟	V ZSRCCLAS	: <zsrcclas></zsrcclas>	ZSERVICE
	V EVENT	: <event></event>	Install
	V STATUS	: <status></status>	Successful
	V ZSRCOBID	: <zsrcobid></zsrcobid>	D00119B13917
	V ZSVCNAME	: <zsvcname></zsvcname>	Moneydance
	V DELDATE	: <deldate></deldate>	
	VERDATE	: <verdate></verdate>	May 31, 2001 11:41:48
	W INSTDATE	: <instdate></instdate>	May 31, 2001 11:41:48
	V ZUSERID	: <zuserid></zuserid>	robin
	V FIXDATE	: <fixdate></fixdate>	May 31, 2001 11:41:48
	VERROR	: <verror></verror>	000
	V ZSRCCRC	: <zsrccrc></zsrccrc>	00000000

Figure 8.12 ~ Example of the APPEVENT object.

Attribute	Description	Example
DELDATE	Deletion date	Feb 1, 2001 15:14:09
EVENT	Application Event that last occurred for this service. Possible values are: Install Uninstall Update Repair	Uninstall
	Verify Version Activation	
	Version Deactivation	
FIXDATE	Fix date	Feb 1, 2001 15:06:21
INSTDATE	Installation Date	Feb 1, 2001 15:06:21
STATUS	Event status	Successful
VCOMMENT	Text string for error code in VERROR (only used for Versioned Deployments)	
VERDATE	Verification Date	Feb 1, 2001 15:06:21
VERROR	Error code generated for a version change (only used for Versioned Deployments)	
VERSION	Contains friendly name of the version (only used for Versioned Deployments)	
ZSRCCLAS	Service class	ZSERVICE
ZSRCCRC	Service CRC	0000000
ZSRCDOMN	Service domain	SOFTWARE
ZSRCNAME	Service name	DRAGVIEW
ZSRCOBID	Service object ID	D001FBD32FFE
ZSVCNAME	Service friendly name	Drag & View
ZUSRID	User ID	alee

Table 8.6 below describes the attributes for the APPEVENT object.

Creating Custom APPEVENT Objects

You may decide that there is additional information that you want to collect from the client computer. To do this, use a REXX script to create an APPMERGE object that defines your custom variables. Your custom variables can be either static or dynamic.

Static variables

store information that does not change between events. For example, this information might contain a specific key that the customer needs in the Radia Database to report on the APPEVENT object. All static variable names contain the prefix S_{-} . For example, if the customer needs a special variable for storing the Application ID, they would create a variable, S_{-} APPID that equals 1111111. Every APPEVENT object sent from the client would include the S_{-} APPID variable.

Dynamic variables

store information specific to an event. For example, you can create separate variables for Install Events and Uninstall Events. An *install failed* message would not make sense when you are trying to uninstall an application. Dynamic variables do not have any special naming convention, except that they do not begin with S_{-} . Any non-static variable is considered to be a dynamic variable. After the merge, the dynamic variables are deleted from the object.

Figure 8.13 below is an example of a REXX script for APPMERGE. For information on creating REXX scripts, see the *REXX Programming Guide* and the HPOpenView web site.

```
/* properly set APPMERGE object for specifies criteria
                                                                  */
/*
                                                            *******/
          *******
RC = EDMGET('APPMERGE', 0);
                                    /* Get the Client APPMERGE object */
APPMERGE.V001 = 'A'
APPMERGE V002 = 'B'
APPMERGE V003 = 'C'
APPMERGE.V004 = 'D'
APPMERGE.V005 = 'E'
APPMERGE.S V001 = 'KEEPER'
APPMERGE.OBJDATE = DATE('S')
APPMERGE.OBJTIME = TIME()
RC = EDMSET ('APPMERGE')
RETRUN;
Figure 8.13 ~ Sample REXX script setting APPMERGE object.
```



The newly created APPMERGE object with your variables is created in the application directory. If the APPMERGE object does not exist, then the objects merge process is bypassed. In the REXX script, you define the additional variables that will be merged into the APPMERGE object.

For more information on creating custom APPEVENT objects, see the REXX Programming Guide.

ODBC

The Radia System Explorer and Radia Client Explorer allow you to view only one object at a time. Therefore, you may wish to store your Radia objects in an Open Database Connectivity (ODBC) data source. Once the data has been transferred to an ODBC-compliant database, use any reporting tool capable of reading that database to generate reports.

Before storing object data in an ODBC-compliant database, the Radia Database must be configured to execute a method that writes the contents of selected fields from a Radia object to the ODBC-compliant database table. The ODBC data source must be defined on the Radia Configuration Server, but the database can reside on any computer that the Radia Configuration Server connects to.



Summary

- Use the Radia System Explorer or Radia Client Explorer to review the information collected from a client computer. This information is stored in the PROFILE file.
- Use the APPEVENT object to see the status of application deployments.
- You can connect to an ODBC database to view Radia objects or generate reports.

Radia Client Objects



Deploying Mandatory Applications for the Radia Software Manager

At the end of this chapter, you will:

- Know how to designate applications as mandatory.
- Be familiar with the ways in which you can deploy mandatory applications and where to get more information.

Deploying Mandatory Applications for the Radia Software Manager

By now, you have a detailed understanding of the Radia Software Manager client. Your subscribers install, update, verify, and remove applications from their computers with the Radia Software Manager user interface. Subscribers have control, which means that the software available in the Radia Software Manager user interface is considered optional. Subscribers have the option to install it or not.

However, there may be times when you want to retain control over the management of your digital assets. For example, you may want to distribute a mandatory application, such as a price list, to your subscribers. The price list may need to be updated on a regular basis and you don't want to rely on your subscribers to remember to request the updates, or even to create a schedule to receive the updates. To do this, you can use the Radia Application Manager client to handle the deployment, without relying on your subscribers.

Installing the Radia Application Manager with the Radia Software Manager, allows you to handle both mandatory and optional applications because it installs both the Radia Software Manager client *and* the Radia Application Manager client.

Important Note

You must have the proper license in order to enable the Radia Application Manager along with the Radia Software Manager. Contact your HP sales representative for details.

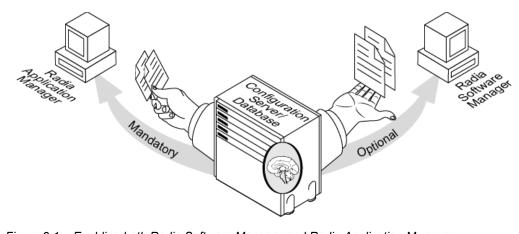


Figure 9.1 ~ Enabling both Radia Software Manager and Radia Application Manager.

This chapter introduces some of the additional capabilities that are available with the Radia Application Manager Feature Set. For detailed information about the Radia Application Manager client, refer to the *Radia Application Manager Guide for UNIX* on the HP OpenView web site.

Distributing Mandatory Applications with the Radia Software Manager Client

In addition to using the Radia Application Manager to handle mandatory applications, you can also configure the Radia Software Manager to process mandatory applications.

To process mandatory applications, you must designate the appropriate applications as mandatory.

Configuring Mandatory Applications

To designate an application as mandatory or optional:

• When you use the New Application Wizard to create a service for the first time, you will encounter the Application Target Type dialog box. Select **Application Manager** to designate that you are creating a mandatory service or **Software Manager** to designate that you are creating an optional service. See *Creating a Service* on page 166 for more information.

OR

Use the Radia System Explorer to modify the ZSVCMO attribute for the application instance in the Application (ZSERVICE) class. This is initially set based on your selection in the New Application Wizard but you can use the Radia System Explorer to modify the attribute.

This section covers how to configure mandatory applications using the Radia System Explorer.

To designate an application as mandatory

1. From the Start menu, select Programs, Radia Administrator, Radia System Explorer. The Radia System Explorer Security Information dialog box opens.

Note

The **User ID**, as shipped, is **RAD_MAST**. No password is necessary. This may have been changed in your installation. Check with your Radia security administrator to obtain your own **User ID** and **Password**, if necessary.

- **2.** If necessary, type a **User ID** and **Password**, and then click **OK**. The **Radia System Explorer** window opens.
- 3. Double-click PRIMARY.
- 4. Double-click SOFTWARE.
- 5. Double-click Application (ZSERVICE).
- **6.** Double-click the application, such as **Sales Information**, whose ZSVCMO attribute you want to change.

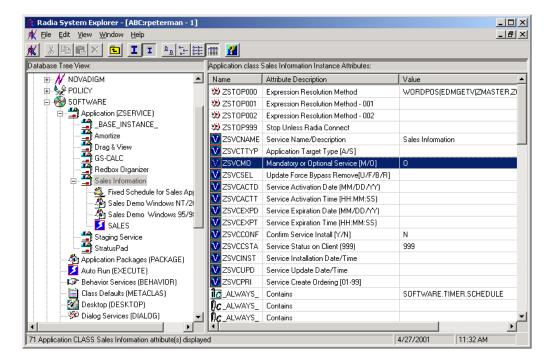


Figure 9.2 ~ Attributes for the Sales Information application.

7. Double-click **ZSVCMO**. The **Editing Instance** dialog box opens.

Name	Attribute Description	Value
👀 ZSTOP000	Expression Resolution Method	WORDPOS(EDMGETV(ZMASTER ZOS), WIN95 WIN98 NT
👀 ZSTOP001	Expression Resolution Method	
🔅 ZSTOP002	Expression Resolution Method	
👀 ZSTOP999	Stop Unless Radia Connect	
V ZSVCNAME	Service Name/Description	Sales Information
V ZSVCTTYP	Application Target Type [A/S]	
V ZSVСМО	Mandatory or Optional Service [м
V ZSVCSEL	Update Force Bypass Remove[•
4		

Figure 9.3 ~ Editing Instance dialog box.

- 8. Clear the ${\bf O}$ check box, and then select the ${\bf M}$ check box.
- 9. Click OK.
- **10.** Click **Yes** when you are asked if you want to save the changed instance attributes. The Sales Information application is now considered a mandatory service.

K & BRX E II - Bre	J 🕅 🙎		
Database Tree View:	Application class Sa	les Information Instance Attributes:	
	Name	Attribute Description	Value
🕀 🎉 POLICY	😕 ZSTOP000	Expression Resolution Method	WORDPOS(EDMGETV(ZMA
🛱 😽 SOFTWARE	🙁 ZSTOP001	Expression Resolution Method - 001	
🖻 🚔 Application (ZSERVICE)	30 ZSTOP002	Expression Resolution Method - 002	
BASE_INSTANCE_	30 ZSTOP999	Stop Unless Radia Connect	
	V ZSVCNAME	Service Name/Description	Sales Information
🔤 🚔 Drag & View	ZSVCTTYP	Application Target Type [A/S]	
	V ZSVCMO	Mandatory or Optional Service [M/O]	м
🚰 Redbox Organizer 🚔 Sales Information	ZSVCSEL	Update Force Bypass Remove[U/F/B/R]	
 Sales Information Fixed Schedule for Sales App 	V ZSVCACTD	Service Activation Date (MM/DD/YY)	
Sales Demo Windows NT/2	V ZSVCACTT	Service Activation Time (HH:MM:SS)	
Sales Denio Windows 95/9	V ZSVCEXPD	Service Expiration Date (MM/DD/YY)	
SALES	V ZSVCEXPT	Service Expiration Time (HH:MM:SS)	
Staging Service	ZSVCCONF	Confirm Service Install [Y/N]	N
StratusPad	V ZSVCCSTA	Service Status on Client (999)	999
Application Packages (PACKAGE)	V ZSVCINST	Service Installation Date/Time	
Auto Run (EXECUTE)	V ZSVCUPD	Service Update Date/Time	
Behavior Services (BEHAVIOR)	ZSVCPRI	Service Create Ordering [01-99]	
📄 Class Defaults (METACLAS)	1C_ALWAYS_	Contains	SOFTWARE.TIMER.SCHED
	C_ALWAYS_	Contains	
🚽 🌮 Dialog Services (DIALOG) 🛛 👻	I C_ALWAYS_	Contains	

Figure 9.4 ~ The Sales Information application is mandatory.

Deploying Mandatory Applications with the Radia Application Manager Client

The Radia Application Manager client allows you to retain complete control over the deployment of mandatory applications without relying on the subscriber to connect to the Radia Configuration Server.

This section introduces you to some of the deployment methods available with the Radia Application Manager. For detailed information about implementation strategies and these methods, refer to the *Deploying Applications* chapter of the *Radia Application Manager Guide for UNIX* on the HP OpenView web site.

Scheduler

Use the Radia Scheduler service to deploy a service or run any command line at a specific time.

To do this, create a timer, set the appropriate values for the attributes in the timer, and then connect it to the appropriate service. The next time the client computer connects to the Radia Configuration Server, a ZTIMEQ object is created on the client computer, and the timer attributes and their values are transferred to the ZTIMEQ object. The Scheduler service "wakes up" once a minute and checks the timer object (ZTIMEQ) to see if there are any scheduled items to execute.

Radia Notify

Use Radia Notify to force one or more client computers to connect to the Radia Configuration Server to install, update, or remove an application. Each client computer runs the Radia Notify service in the background. This service waits to receive a Notify message from the Radia Configuration Server. When a message is received, the client computer connects to the Radia Configuration Server and performs the action initiated by the Notify operation. Radia Notify can also send e-mail notification to client computers.

Version Groups

Normally, applications are deployed and activated immediately. You can use Version Groups to roll out a new version of an application to your subscribers and then activate it upon delivery, or at a later time. If the installation of the new version fails, Radia automatically rolls back to the previous version. If you discover problems with a new version after installation, you can deactivate the new version and roll back to the previous version for some, or all, subscribers.

After versioning is configured, the compressed files are stored on the Client computer, and the versioning action takes place on the client machine. The roll forward/roll backward activity can be entirely local, not requiring any data to be transferred at the version change time, or partially local, with a minimum of data transmitted.

To deploy mandatory applications

On the client computer in the IDMROOT directory, there is a file **args.xml**. This file contains parameter settings for the Radia Software Manager. In order for mandatory applications to be automatically deployed, a parameter must be added.

- **1.** Open the **args.xml** file using a text editor.
- **2.** Add the line:

<enterprisemanagement>auto</enterprisemanagement>

3. Save and close the args.xml file.

The next time you start the Radia Software Manager, mandatory applications will be deployed.



Summary

- To process mandatory applications use the Radia System Explorer to designate the application as mandatory.
- You can process mandatory applications automatically when the Radia Client connects to the Radia Configuration Server.
- You can retain control over deployment of mandatory applications by using one or more of the deployment methods available.

Deploying Mandatory Applications for the Radia Software Manager



Naming Conventions

This appendix discusses the use of naming conventions to help you organize the software stored in the Radia Database.

When publishing applications, subscribers may have varying requirements such as:

- Different operating systems.
- Varying amounts of free space on their hard drives.
- Different processors, memory, and so on.
- Different data or applications, depending upon their job function, or other factors.

Due to these varying requirements, you might need to create several packages for a single application. To keep your digital assets organized in the Radia Database, we recommend that you create a naming convention to be used within your organization.

This section provides some recommendations that you can use as a starting point to create your own standards.

Categorizing Information

In general, consider using unique high-level identifiers with an underscore (_) to categorize information in the Radia Database. The Radia System Explorer groups instances based on the identifier that precedes the underscore.

Note

If you decide to use a high-level identifier *without* an underscore ($_$), you can use the Radia System Explorer's filtering capabilities to display only the instances with that identifier.

See the Radia System Explorer Help for more information.

For example, if you had a Windows 95/98 version and a Windows NT/2000 version of an application to calculate loan amortizations, you might name the packages **AMORTIZE_95/98** and **AMORTIZE_NT/2000** as shown in Figure A.1 on page 295.



🦧 Radia System Explorer - [ABC: rpeterman - 1]			
A File Edit View Window Help			_ & ×
🗶 le extension i tensione			
Database Tree View:	Application Packages (P	ACKAGE) Class Inst	ances:
🔮 Database 📃	Name	Instance Name	Туре
🗳 LICENSE	Amortize_95/98	AMORTIZE_9598	SOFTWARE.PACKAGE Instance
🖶 🖑 PRIMARY	Amortize_NT/2000	AMORTIZE_NT	SOFTWARE.PACKAGE Instance
🖶 😨 ADMIN	-		
🕀 📈 NOVADIGM	-		
🗄 🖗 POLICY			
🖨 🛞 SOFTWARE			
🕀 🚽 Application (ZSERVICE)			
Application Packages (PACKAGE)			
BASE_INSTANCE_			
- 🐴 Adapatibility Behaviors PGM Discovery			1
- Adaptability Behaviors 3/21/2000			
🖻 📫 Amortize			
- Amortize_95/98			
Amortize_NT/2000			
Drag & View Windows 95/98			
- 🀴 Drag & View Windows NT			
- 🌆 GS-Calc Windows 95/98			
- 🐴 GS-Calc Windows NT			
- 🐴 Radia Adaptability 10/18/99			
Radia Adaptability Behaviors 5/20/99			
- 🖓 Radia Auditing - (EXECUTE.REX) 📃	<u> • </u>		•
2 Application Packages class(es) displayed		2/28/2	2001 1:36 PM

Figure A.1 ~ Instances grouped by identifier.

Naming Conventions for the POLICY Domain

We recommend that you use a variation of the following standards.

Table A.1 ~ Naming Conventions for the USER Class		
Format	Description	Example
USERID	Identifies the subscriber.	SJones

When naming instances in a workgroup, use information that groups your subscribers appropriately. For example, if your company is organized by division and location, you might use conventions such as the following:

Table A.2 ^	Table A.2 ~ Naming Conventions for the WORKGRP Class		
Format	Description	Example	
DIV_LOC_DESC	Defines ownership or assignment.	CTS_CLE_EVERYONE	
• DIV	Identifies the division.	CTS (Corporate Technology Services)	
• LOC	Identifies the location.	CLE (Cleveland)	
DESC	Provides additional description of the group.	EVERYONE (all users)	

Naming Conventions for the SOFTWARE Domain

In a company organized by division and location, you might organize your digital assets using the following standards.

Table A.3 \sim Naming Conventions for the PACKAGE Class			
Format	Description	Example	
DIV_LOC_APPNAME_VER_OS	Defines the application.	CTS_CLE_PATCH_80_HPUX	
• DIV	Identifies the division.	CTS (Corporate Technology Services)	
• LOC	Identifies the location.	CLE (Cleveland)	
APPNAME	Identifies the application.	Patch	
• VER	Identifies the version of the application.	80	
• OS	Identifies the operating system that the application runs on.	HPUX	

Table A.4 ~ Naming Conventions for Delivery and Auditing Classes

	k	All other classes in the SOFTWARE domain.
Format	Description	Example
REG_DIV_LOC_APPNAME_VER_OS	Defines the application.	NAM_CTS_CLE_PATCH
• REG	Identifies the region.	NAM (North America)
• DIV	Identifies the division.	CTS (Corporate Technology Services)
• LOC	Identifies the location.	CLE (Cleveland)
APPNAME	Identifies the application.	Patch

Determining the conventions that make sense for your organization may take some time. However, creating a convention up front and communicating it to all of your Radia administrators will keep you organized in the future.

Naming Conventions



Mobile Support for Radia Clients

The following appendix covers how Radia manages mobile devices. Below are some of the features:

- Resuming disrupted connections.
- Caching and local repair.

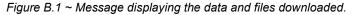
Resuming Disrupted Connections

If an installation fails due to network conditions, the problem may be fixed if the computer is restarted or the installation is retried. The ability to retry provides a dramatic improvement in user experience, elapsed time, and network file transfer activity.

Radia can resume disrupted connections for data downloads. Note that this does not work when downloading objects after resolution.

If your subscribers are using the Radia Software Manager user interface to download data from the Radia Configuration Server and the session is interrupted, a message appears. This message displays the amount of data and the files downloaded from the Radia Configuration Server. Subscribers can also cancel or retry the data download by starting a new session with the Radia Configuration Server.





See the procedure, *To add the RETRYINT and RETRYLIM attributes* on page 301, for information about how to add these attributes to the USER class in your Radia Database.

Table B.1 ~ Attributes for Retry		
Attribute	Description	Syntax or Options
RETRYINT	Retry interval (in seconds). Specify the length of time to wait before attempting the next connection to the Stager or the Radia Configuration Server.	The default setting is 00, which indicates that you want to reconnect immediately. You can set this from 00 – 99.
RETRYLIM	Limits the number of attempts.	Default value is 0, which means do not attempt after a failure. You can set this from 00 – 10.



Caution

If you are running Windows 2000, this feature works only when the Radia Configuration Server disrupts the connection. If the client disrupts the connection, set the ZDISCONN attribute in the ZSERVICE to Y so that the client disconnects from the Radia Configuration Server.

To add the RETRYINT and RETRYLIM attributes

1. From the **Start** menu, select **Programs**, **Radia Administrator**, **Radia System Explorer**. The **Radia System Explorer Security Information** dialog box opens.

Note

The **User ID**, as shipped, is **RAD_MAST**. No password is necessary. This may have been changed in your installation. Check with your Radia security administrator to obtain your own **User ID** and **Password**, if necessary.

- **2.** If necessary, type a **User ID** and **Password**, and then click **OK**. The **Radia System Explorer** window opens.
- 3. Double-click PRIMARY.
- 4. Double-click POLICY.
- 5. Right-click Users (USER) and select Edit Class. The Editing USER Class dialog box opens.

Class Information Description: Users	🗌 Persistent 🔲 Automatic 📑 50 💼	Priority (none)
Attribute Information-	Length: 30 Description: Name	
Name	Len Description	
V UNAME	30 Name Variable	•
V ZCONFIG	1 Collect Hardware Info [Y/N]	
V ZSETMSGA	8 Send Message to Audit Resource	- Manager
V ZDLIMIT	11 Maximum Disk Space 📃 🗌 Global	🔽 Global
V USERID	8 Enterprise User Id	🔲 Default
	4 Client Timeout (Seconds)	🔽 Substitute
V ZTRACEL	3 Trace Log Level [0-999]	Protect Absolute
V ZTRACE	1 Trace On or Off [Y/N]	
	3 Exec. Priority	Resolve
V ZSHOW	1 Display Status Indicator (Y/N)	Counter
2 ALWAYS	64 Utility Method	
•	Client Defaults	s Manager Defaults
Insert Before	Add After Delete Attribute Contains	The Instance Alias Name
umber of Attributes:	30 Combined Length: 1121	IK Cancel Restore

Figure B.2 ~ Editing USER Class dialog box.

6. In the list of attributes, scroll to the end and click **ZGRPINFO**.

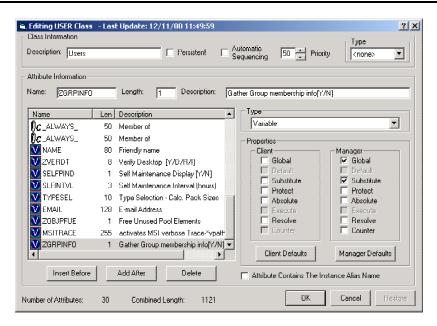


Figure B.3 ~ Scroll to the end of the list of attributes in the Editing USER Class dialog box and select ZGRPINFO.

- 7. Click Add After.
- **8.** In the Name field, type **RETRYINT**.
- **9.** In the **Length** field, type **2**.
- **10.** In the **Description** field, type **Time to wait in seconds to reconnect**.
- **11.** In the **Type** drop-down list box, select **Variable**.
- **12.** In the **Properties, Manager** area, select **Global**. No other properties in the Client or Manager areas should be selected.



Editing USER Class Class Information Description: Users Attribute Information - Name: RETRYINT	Length: 2 Description: Time to wait in sec to reconnect	? >> •
Name	Len Description	
ÎC_ ALWAYS_	50 Member of Variable	▼
	80 Friendly name Properties	
V ZVERDT	8 Verify Desktop [Y/D/R/I]	
V SELFPIND	1 Self Maintenance Display [Y/N] 🛛 🗖 Global 🖉 Global	
V SLFINTVL	3 Self Maintenance Interval (hours)	
V TYPESEL	10 Type Selection - Calc. Pack Sizes	
V EMAIL	128 E-mail Address	
ZOBJPFUE	1 Free Unused Pool Elements	
W MSITRACE	255 activates MSI verbose Trace-*vpath	/e
	1 Gather Group membership info[Y/N]	er
	2 Time to wait in sec to reconnect	
1	Client Defaults Manager	Defaults
Insert Before	Add After Delete Attribute Contains The Instance Alias Na	me
lumber of Attributes:	31 Combined Length: 2208 OK Cancel	Restore

Figure B.4 ~ RETRYINT attribute added to the USER class.

- 13. Click Add After.
- **14.** In the **Name** field, type **RETRYLIM**.
- **15.** In the **Length** field, type **2**.
- **16.** In the **Description** field, type **Number of attempts to reconnect**.
- **17.** In the **Type** drop-down list box, select **Variable**.
- **18.** In the **Manager Properties** area, select **Global**. No other properties, in the Client or Manager areas, should be selected.

	- Las	t Update: 12/11/00 11:49:59		<u>? ×</u>
Class Information Description: Users		Persistent 🗖	Automatic Sequencing 50 + Priority (none>	•
Attribute Information — Name: RETRYLIM		Length: 2 Description:		
Name	Len	Description	Туре	
C_ALWAYS_	50	Member of	Variable	<u> </u>
NAME	80	Friendly name	Properties	
ZVERDT	8	Verify Desktop [Y/D/R/I]	Client Manager	
SELFPIND	1	Self Maintenance Display [Y/N]	🗖 Global 🔽 Global	
SLFINTVL	3	Self Maintenance Interval (hours)	Default Default	
TYPESEL	10	Type Selection - Calc. Pack Sizes	Substitute Substitute	
M EMAIL	128	E-mail Address	Protect Protect Absolute Absolute	
ZOBJPFUE	1	Free Unused Pool Elements		
MSITRACE	255	activates MSI verbose Trace-*vpath	Resolve Resolve	
	1	Gather Group membership info[Y/N]	Counter Counter	
N RETRYLIM	2	Number of attempts to reconnect		
•			Client Defaults Manager Defau	ults
Insert Before		Add After Delete	Attribute Contains The Instance Alias Name	
Number of Attributes:	31	Combined Length: 2208	OK Cancel F	Restore

Figure B.5 ~ RETRYLIM attribute added to the USER class.

Caching and Local Repair

Radia caches files delivered to the client computer during installation. This is especially useful when working with Windows Installer-enabled packages, because there is no longer redundant network traffic from the Administrative Installation Point.

Caching provides the following advantages:

Prevents redundant file activity.

If the installation fails, the files that have already been transferred remain on the computer in compressed format.

Reduces network traffic.

When a file is requested, Radia checks for the file in the local cache first. If the file is found, it is picked up from the cache rather than being transferred through the network.

Allows for local repair of broken applications.

If an application is broken because of missing files, the compressed files (stored locally) can be used to repair the application.

Caution

There must be enough disk space available to store the compressed data.

By default, the folders are cached in IDMDATA. The default location for IDMDATA is **/opt/Novadigm/lib/data**.

Use the following attributes for caching and local repair.

Attribute	Class	Description	Default or Syntax
CACHE	ZSERVICE	Enables caching. (Windows Installer Applications only)	Default is N. Type Y or N.
LREPAIR	ZSERVICE	Enables local repair.	Default is N. Type Y or N.
CACHELIM	ZSERVICE	<i>For Windows Installer applications only.</i> Cache limit, which is defined as the percentage of used drive space. If the percentage of used space is greater than the cache limit, then all of the cached files for the product are removed and the cache folder is deleted. This is checked after every file is cached on the disk.	Default is 000. Type a number between 000 and 100.
PRODGUID	MSI	<i>For Windows Installer applications only.</i> Unique product identifier, created by the manufacturer or vendor. The Radia Publisher records this identifier in the PRODGUID field in the MSI instance.	Default is _UNDEF
CACHELOC	ZSERVICE	For Windows Installer applications only. Location of the folder on the client computer that is used to cache the compressed application files needed for the product. Radia support for Windows Installer tags the PRODGUID value to this value to create the folder. For example, If: CACHELOC=C:\progra~1\Novadigm, and: PRODGUID = 12345_XXXX\cache, the cache folder would be:	Default is _UNDEF
		c:\progra~1\Novadigm\12345_XXXX\cache	
		Note: The folder \cache is automatically appended to PRODGUID. If you are not deploying a Windows Installer-enabled application, the files will be cached in IDMDATA.	

Using the Radia Software Manager User Interface to Repair Applications Locally

After successfully logging on to the Radia Software Manager user interface, the Radia Configuration Server scans the Radia Database and lists the applications that your subscribers are assigned to, then, subscribers install, update, verify, or remove applications from their computers.

However, if a subscriber has a broken application, he may want to repair it immediately with the files that are stored locally on his computer. To do this, you must configure the client computer and the services to allow your subscribers to repair applications without accessing the network.



Restarting the Client Computer

The following appendix covers how to:

Restart the client computer after installing, updating, or removing an application.

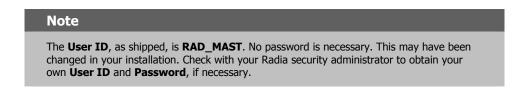
Note

As of the intended LA release of the Radia Software Manager, rebooting the client workstation through the Radia Software Manager is not supported, however, a reboot of the client workstation can be achieved through the Radia Application Manager providing the UNIX user ID running the Radia Application Manager is root.

Some applications require that the client computer be restarted after installing, removing, or updating software. You can use the REBOOT attribute in the Application (ZSERVICE) instance to specify whether you want the client computer to reboot on a per service basis.

To modify REBOOT

1. From the Start menu, select Programs, Radia Administrator, Radia System Explorer. The Radia System Explorer dialog box opens.



- 2. If necessary, enter a User ID and Password, and then click OK. The Radia System Explorer window opens.
- 3. Double-click **PRIMARY**.
- 4. Double-click SOFTWARE.
- **5.** Double-click **Application (ZSERVICE)**.
- 6. Double-click the appropriate application instance, such as Sales Information.



Eile Edit View Window Help			_ 8
<u>XBEX E I Permi</u>	2		
tabase Tree View:	Application class Sales	Information Instance Attributes:	
Database	▲ Name	Attribute Description	Value
🗳 LICENSE	AUTHOR	Author Name	
- 🗳 PRIMARY	V DESCRIPT	Application Description	
🗄 🖓 ADMIN	VENDOR	Vendor Name	Novadigm
M NOVADIGM NOVADIG	V URL	WEB URL Name	http://www.novadigm.com
	CATALOG	Catalog Name	Sales
	SIZE	Application Size - Uncompressed	
Application (ZSERVICE)	COMPSIZE	Application Size - Compressed	
	V PRICE	Price	\$10
Drag & View	V SCHEDOK	Update Schedule Locally [Y/N]	
GS-CALC	VERSION	Version Description	1.0
Redbox Organizer	NAME	Friendly name	Sales Information
	- OWNER	Application Contact	Sam Adams
📕 Fixed Schedule for Sales Application	V RUNDLG	Dialog Processing [Y/N]	N
Sales Demo Windows NT/2000	😯 REBOOT	Install/Update/Delete/Version Chang	j
Sales Demo Windows 95/98	EVENTS	Events to Report	AI=B,AD=B,AU=B,AR=B,VA=
SALES	ERTYPE	Event Reporting Method [0/E/X]	0
📩 Staging Service	M ADAPTIVE	Auto Adaptability [Y/N]	
	V LREPAIR	Local Repair [Y/N]	Y
- 🌆 Application Packages (PACKAGE)	V REMOVAL	Un-Managed Behavior [A/D/U]	D
🗾 Auto Run (EXECUTE)	V RECONFIG	Reconfiguration Enabled [Y/N]	N
		Service Visible in Catalog? IY/N1	

Figure C.1 ~ REBOOT attribute for Sales Information.

7. Double-click the **REBOOT** attribute.

The **Editing Instance** dialog box opens.

INSTALL, DELETE			
Name	Attribute Description	Value	-
V COMPSIZE	Application Size - Compressed		
V PRICE	Price	\$10	
V SCHEDOK	Update Schedule Locally [Y/N]		
VERSION	Version Description	1.0	
V NAME	Friendly name	Sales Information	
V OWNER	Application Contact	Sam Adams	
V RUNDLG	Dialog Processing [Y/N]	N	
V REBOOT	Install/Update/Delete/Version	INSTALL, DELETE	•

Figure C.2 ~ Editing Instance dialog box.

8. In the text box, type the appropriate value as needed. The value that you type is a text string that indicates which events cause the client computer to restart. Type one or more events, separated by commas, as shown in the following examples.

Table C.1 \sim Sample Values for the REBOOT Attribute		
Attribute Value	Use	
Blank	Restart only if a file being distributed is already in use by an application on the client computer.	
INSTALL, DELETE	Restart if an application is installed or deleted, or if a file being distributed is already in use.	
UPDATE	Restart if an application is updated or repaired during the Client Connect process, or if a file being distributed is already in use.	

9. Click OK to close the Editing Instance dialog box and return to Radia System Explorer.

312	



Application (ZSERVICE) Attributes

This appendix describes the attributes that you will see if you open an Application (ZSERVICE) instance in the Radia System Explorer.

Many of the values for these attributes are set when using the Radia Administrator Workstation, such as the Radia Publisher or the New Application Wizard in the Radia System Explorer. You can also use the Radia System Explorer to modify the values of these attributes in the SOFTWARE.ZSERVICE class.

You may notice that some attributes do not have values, or their values are not displayed in the Radia System Explorer. The Radia Client uses these attributes. For example, an attribute such as INSTDATE is used to record the date the service was installed on the client computer. The value for this attribute is stored in the PROFILE file for the client computer in the Radia Database.

Attribute	Description	Parameters	Default or Base Instance Value
ZSTOPnnn	Stops resolution if the expression evaluates to TRUE.	N/A	<blank></blank>
ZSVCNAME	Name of the service used for descriptive purposes only. Value is set initially in the Short Description field in the New Application Wizard (used to create a service).	Maximum length of 24.	Unknown
ZSVCTTYP	Indicates which Radia Client will receive this application. Value is set initially in the New Application Wizard (used to create a service).	 A = Application Manager S = Software Manager 	<blank></blank>
ZSVCMO	Designates a service as mandatory or optional. When using the Radia Application Manager, services <i>must</i> be marked as mandatory. When using the Radia Software Manager, services <i>must</i> be marked as optional. Value is set initially based on the setting for the application target type (ZSVCTTYP) in the New Application Wizard (used to create a service).	M = MandatoryO = Optional	0
ZSVCSEL	Reserved for future use.	N/A	N/A
ZSVCACTD	Reserved for future use.	N/A	N/A
ZSVCACTT	Reserved for future use.	N/A	N/A
ZSVCEXPD	Reserved for future use.	N/A	N/A
ZSVCEXPT	Reserved for future use.	N/A	N/A
ZSVCCONF	Reserved for future use.	N/A	N/A
ZSVCCSTA	Status code for the service that leads you to the reason why files for a service may not be deployed correctly.	000-999	999
ZSVCINST	N/A	N/A	N/A
ZSVCUPD	N/A	N/A	N/A
ZSVCPRI	Set the priority level for the service.	01 – 99 If disk space is not available on the client computer, services are downloaded based on: 01 = Highest priority 10 = Default value 99 = Lowest priority	<blank></blank>

Attribute	Description	Parameters	Default or Base Instance Value
ALWAYS	Any method that you specify for this attribute is unconditionally executed when this object is resolved.	A valid method name such as ZSYSTEM.ZMETHOD .PUTHIST_ZERROR	<blank></blank>
ZCREATE	Name of method to install the service.	N/A	<black></black>
ZINIT	Name of method to initialize the service.	N/A	<black></black>
ZDELETE	Name of method to delete the service.	N/A	<blank></blank>
ZUPDATE	Name of method to update the service.	N/A	<blank></blank>
ZVERIFY	Name of the method to verify the service.	N/A	<blank></blank>
ZREPAIR	Name of the method to repair the service.	N/A	<blank></blank>
ZAVIS	 The Radia Client manages and maintains this attribute to show the different states of the application in the catalog. The four states are: Available indicates whether a service is available from the Radia Configuration Server. 	Y = Yes N = No X = Unknown	YXNX
	 Verified indicates whether a service has been verified. Installed indicates whether the service has been installed. 		
	 Synchronized indicates whether the installed service has all of the latest changes from the Radia Configuration Server. 		
PUBDATE	Reserved for future use.	N/A	N/A
VERDATE	Indicates when the application was last verified (in local time) on the client computer. The Radia Client manages and maintains this attribute. Use the Radia System Explorer to access the APPEVENT object, stored in the PROFILE file on the Radia Configuration Server. This attribute is useful for reporting purposes.	MMM DD,YYYY HH:MM:SS For example: Jul 28, 2002 16:10:00	<black></black>
			chlanks
UPGDATE	Indicates when the application was last updated (in local time) on the client computer. The Radia Client manages and maintains this attribute. Use the Radia System Explorer to access the APPEVENT object, stored in the PROFILE file on the Radia Configuration Server. This attribute is useful for reporting purposes.	MMM DD,YYYY HH:MM:SS For example: Jul 28, 2002 16:10:00	<blank></blank>
	This attribute is useful for reporting purposes.		

Attribute	Description	Parameters	Default or Base Instance Value
INSTDATE	Indicates when the application was installed (in local time) on the client computer. The Radia Client manages and maintains this attribute. Use the Radia System Explorer to access the APPEVENT object, stored in the PROFILE file on the Radia Configuration Server. This attribute is useful for reporting purposes.	MMM DD,YYYY HH:MM:SS For example: Jul 28, 2002 16:10:00	<black></black>
DELDATE	Indicates when the application was removed (in local time) from the client computer. The Radia Client manages and maintains this attribute. Use the Radia System Explorer to access the APPEVENT object, stored in the PROFILE file on the Radia Configuration Server. This attribute is useful for reporting purposes.	For example: Jul 28, 2002 16:10:00	<blank></blank>
AUTHOR	Name of the author of the service that appears in the properties for the service in the Service List. Value is set initially in the Author field in the New Application Wizard (used to create a service).	N/A	<blank></blank>
DESCRIPT	Description of the service that appears in the properties for the service in the Service List. Value is set initially in the Long Description field in the New Application Wizard (used to create a service).	N/A	<black></black>
VENDOR	Name of the vendor of the service. This appears in the properties for the service in the Service List. Value is set initially in the Vendor field in the New Application Wizard (used to create a service).	N/A	<black></black>
URL	Address of a Web page where the subscriber can find additional information about the service. This appears in the properties for the service in the Service List. Value is set initially in the Web URL field in the New Application Wizard (used to create a service).	N/A	<black></black>
CATALOG	Type in a name for the catalog to be displayed to subscribers when they click Properties in the Radia Software Manager user interface.	N/A	<blank></blank>
SIZE	The size of the uncompressed application displayed to the subscribers when they click Properties in the Radia Software Manager user interface. Cumulative value of the SIZE defined in the PACKAGE class.	N/A	<black></black>

Attribute	Description	Parameters	Default or Base Instance Value
COMPSIZE	The size of the compressed application displayed to the subscribers when they click Properties in the Radia Software Manager user interface. Cumulative value of the COMPSIZE defined in the PACKAGE class.	N/A	<blank></blank>
PRICE	Type in the price of an application to be displayed to subscribers when they click Properties in the Radia Software Manager user interface.	N/A	<black></black>
SCHEDOK	Specifies if the subscribers are allowed to change the update schedule for the service locally.	 Y = Subscriber is allowed to change the schedule. N = Radia Configuration Server controls the update schedule. 	<blank></blank>
VERSION	Version of the software. This appears in the properties for the service in the Service List. Value is set initially in the Version field in the New Application Wizard (used to create a service).	N/A	<black></black>
NAME	Friendly Name for the service. This appears in the properties for the service in the Software Catalog. Value is set initially in the Short Description field in the New Application Wizard (used to create a service).	N/A	<blank></blank>
OWNER	N/A	N/A	Reserved for future use.
RUNDLG	Specifies whether to enable processing of dialog boxes during the installation of the service. For more information on using dialog boxes, see <i>Radia Installation Tailoring</i> on the Technical Support Web site.	Y = Yes N = No	N

Table D.1 ~ SOFTWARE.ZSERVICE Attributes

Attribute	Description	Parameters	Default or Base Instance Value
REBOOT	Used to restart the client computer based on application event. Note: REBOOT=S (soft boot) is not supported for Unix Radia clients. REBOOT=H (hard boot) is not supported for Macintosh Radia clients. Reboot Panels are not supported for Radia Application Manager Unix clients.	Event to report on: AI = Install AD = Deinstall AU = Update AR = Repair AV = Verify Type of reboot: S = Soft Boot (Default of type Y panel.) H = Hard Boot (Default of type A panel.) N = None Type of panel: Q = No panel. A = OK button only. Y = OK and Cancel button. Type of connect: None specified: Reboot on Machine connect (context = m). U = reboot on user connect only (context = u). MU = reboot when both machine and user parts of the service have been installed. Example: AI=S performs a soft boot on application installation	



Attribute	Description	Parameters	Default or Base Instance Value
EVENTS	Indicates which events to report on.	Event to report on: AI = Application Install AD = Application Deinstall AU = Application Update AR = Application Verify VA = Version Activation VD = Version Deactivation What (about the event) to report on: S = Success F = Failure B = Both Success and Failure N = None	AI=B,AD=B,A U=F,AR=N,VA =F,VD=F
ERTYPE	Set on the Radia Configuration Server, this sends an APPEVENT object to the Radia Configuration Server. Currently supports object format only.	O = Object <i>Currently supports object</i> <i>format only</i> .	0
ADAPTIVE	Indicates whether the installed package is dependent on client settings that must be monitored periodically. If the settings change, the client must reconnect to the Radia Configuration Server to get new or different components. Useful for "plug and play" services.	Y = Yes N = No	<blank></blank>
LREPAIR	Enables local repair of broken applications. If an application is broken because of missing files, the files (stored locally) can be used to repair the application.	Y = Yes N = No	N

Attribute	Description	Parameters	Default or Base Instance Value
REMOVAL	Controls removal of the service.	 If ZSVCMO is set to M, set REMOVAL to: A = Abandon (deletes the objects, but not the components) D = Delete (deletes the objects and components) If ZSVCMO is set to O, set REMOVAL to: A = Abandon (deletes the objects, but not the components) D = Delete (deletes the objects and components) D = Delete (deletes the objects and components) U = Unmanage (does not delete the objects or components) 	D
RECONFIG	Indicates whether an application can be relocated after it has been installed. For example, this allows you to move an application that was installed on the C drive to the D drive without removing and re-installing the application.	Y = Yes N = No	<blank></blank>
ZSVCCAT	Specifies whether the service is visible in the Service List.	Y = Yes N = No Set to N for mandatory applications.	<blank></blank>
UIOPTION	Controls whether the status window appears. Radia Software Manager only.	 NONE = No interface appears. FULL = Interface appears and Cancel button is available. INFO = Interface appears with no option to cancel. 	<blank></blank>
	Enables caching.	Y = Yes	N

Attribute	Description	Parameters	Default or Base Instance Value
CACHELOC	For Windows Installer applications only. Location of the folder on the client computer that is used to cache the compressed application files needed for the product. Radia support for Windows Installer tags the PRODGUID value to this value to create the folder. For example, If CACHELOC=C:\progra~1\Novadigm and PRODGUID = 12345_XXXX the cache folder would be: C:\progra~1\Novadigm\12345_XXXX\cache Note: The folder \cache is automatically appended to PRODGUID. If you are not deploying a Windows Installer-enabled application, the files will be cached in IDMDATA.	N/A	_UNDEF_
CACHELIM	Cache limit, which is defined as the percentage of used drive space. Note: Used for Windows Installer applications only. If the percentage of used space is greater than the cache limit, then all of the cached files for the product are removed and the cache folder is deleted. This is checked after every file is cached on the disk.	Type a number between 000 and 100.	000
ZDISCONN	Allows the client to disconnect from the Radia Configuration Server if there is an open session with the Radia Configuration Server.	 Y = Disconnects the client from the Radia Configuration Server. N = Does not disconnect from the client from the Radia Configuration Server. 	Ν
ZSYSACCT	Specifies whether to install the service under the system account or the user's account. <i>Windows and Macintosh OS/X Radia Clients only.</i>	 Y = The application is installed using the system rights. N = The application is installed using the rights of the user who is logged on. 	N
MCELIGBL	Indicates if the application is eligible for multi- casting.	Y = Yes N = No	Y

Application (ZSERVICE) Attributes



Adding Attributes to the Radia Database

The following procedure shows you how to add an attribute (also known as a *variable*) to your Radia Database.

Caution

Be sure to create a backup of your Radia Database before adding an attribute to it.

At a minimum, you will need the following information before you make the changes to your Radia Database:

- The name of the class that you are editing.
- The name of the new attribute.
- The length of the new attribute.
- A description for the new attribute.

To add an attribute to a class template

1. From the Start menu, select Programs, Radia Administrator, Radia System Explorer. The Radia System Explorer Security Information dialog box opens.

Note

The **User ID**, as shipped, is **RAD_MAST**. No password is necessary. This may have been changed in your installation. Check with your Radia security administrator to obtain your own **User ID** and **Password**, if necessary.

- **2.** If necessary, type a **User ID** and **Password**, and then click **OK**. The Radia System Explorer window opens.
- **3.** Navigate to the class that you want to edit. For example, you might go to **PRIMARY.SOFTWARE.ZSERVICE**.

Note
If you do not see the name of the class (such as ZSERVICE) in the tree view, you can modify the Radia System Explorer options. To do this:
On the Radia System Explorer tool bar, click View , and select Options . In the Options dialog box, click the General tab, and then select the Show Class Names Next to Descriptions check box.

4. Right-click the class that you want to edit, such as Application (ZSERVICE).

Ҟ Radia System Explorer - [ABC:r]	peterman - 1]						
🍂 Eile Edit View Window Help							<u>I</u> ×
<u> * * • • · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·</u>	I <u><u><u>a</u></u> <u>a</u></u>		1				
Database Tree View:		SOF	TWARE Domain Classes:				
👰 Database		Cla	\$\$		Туре		
LICENSE		13	Application (ZSERVICE)		SOFTWAR	E.ZSERVICE Class	s
E PRIMARY		4	Application Packages (PACK	AGE)	SOFTWAR	E.PACKAGE Class	
i ⊡ 🛱 🕄 ADMIN		1	Auto Run (EXECUTE)		SOFTWAR	E.EXECUTE Class	
		D.	Behavior Services (BEHAVIO)R)	SOFTWAR	E.BEHAVIOR Clas	s
			Class Defaults (METACLAS)		SOFTWAR	E.METACLAS Clas	ss
		2	Desktop (DESKTOP)		SOFTWAR	E.DESKTOP Class	:
Application (ZSERV)	Eilter Instances		Dialog Services (DIALOG)		SOFTWAR	E.DIALOG Class	
Auto Run (EXECUT)	New Class		ile Resources (FILE)		SOFTWAR	E.FILE Class	
Behavior Services (E	Copy Class		HTTP Proxy (HTTP)		SOFTWAR	E.HTTP Class	
Class Defaults (MET.	Delete Class		nstall Options (INSTALL)		SOFTWAR	E.INSTALL Class	
Desktop (DESKTOP	Edit Class		Vac Alias (MACALIAS)		SOFTWAR	E.MACALIAS Class	s
🦻 Dialog Services (DIA	New Instance		ISI Features (MSIFEATS)		SOFTWAR	E.MSIFEATS Class	s
- 🗐 File Resources (FILE -	-		/ISI Resources (MSI)		SOFTWAR	E.MSI Class	
👜 HTTP Proxy (HTTP)	<u>R</u> efresh		Panel Services (PANEL)		SOFTWAR	E.PANEL Class	
	LL)		Path (PATH)		SOFTWAR	E.PATH Class	
🏙 Mac Alias (MACALIAS)	·	1	Registry Resources (REGIST	'RY)	SOFTWAR	E.REGISTRY Clas	s
MSI Features (MSIFEA	MSI Features (MSIFEATS)		Scheduling (TIMER)		SOFTWAR	E.TIMER Class	
			Unix File Resources (UNIXFII	LE)	SOFTWAR	E.UNIXFILE Class	
Panel Services (PANE	L)		Version Groups (VGROUP)		SOFTWAR	E.VGROUP Class	
Path (PATH)			Versions (VERSION)		SOFTWAR	E.VERSION Class	
📄 🚽 💣 Registry Resources (R	EGISTRY) 🖵						
20 SOFTWARE class(es) displayed				4/27/2	:001	8:55 AM	

Figure E.1 ~ Edit the ZSERVICE class.

- **5.** Select **Edit Class**. The **Editing Class** dialog box opens. For detailed information about the **Editing Class** dialog box, see the *Radia System Explorer Guide*.
- 6. Determine where, in the Attribute List, the attribute should be inserted.
- **7.** In the list of attributes, select the attribute adjacent to where you want to insert the new attribute.

Note

If the **Automatic Sequencing** check box is **not** selected, attributes are processed during resolution in the order in which they appear in the Attribute List.

If the **Automatic Sequencing** check box is selected, the attributes of the class are processed in the following order: Expressions, Attributes, Classes (Connections), and then Methods.

See the Radia System Explorer Guide for more information.

Class Information Description: Applicat	ion		utomatic 50 🕂 Priority	Type <none></none>
Attribute Information-		Length: 1 Description:	Service Multicast Eligible[Y/N]	
Name	Len	Description 🔺	Туре	
V REMOVAL	1	Un-Managed Behavior [A/D/U]	Variable	▼
V RECONFIG	1	Reconfiguration Enabled [Y/N]	- Properties	
V ZSVCCAT	1	Service Visible in Catalog? [Y/N]	- Client	Manager
V UIOPTION	4	Progress Indicator[NONE/FULL/INF	🔲 Global	🔽 Global
V THROTYPE	8	Throttling?[ADAPTIVE/RESERVED	🗖 Default	🗖 Default
V CACHE	1	App Element Caching [Y/N]	Substitute	Substitute
V CACHELOC	254	CACHE Location On Client	Protect Absolute	Protect Absolute
V CACHELIM	3	Percnt Disk Limit For Cache		
V ZDISCONN	1	Disconnect on Install [Y/N]	Resolve	Resolve
V ZSYSACCT	1	Install under System Account[Y/N]	Counter	Counter
V MCELIGBL	1	Service Multicast Eligible[Y/N] 💿 🔽		
•			Client Defaults	Manager Defaults
Insert Before		Add After Delete	Attribute Contains The Insta	ance Alias Name

Figure E.2 ~ Select an attribute in the Editing Class dialog box.

8. Click Insert Before to insert the attribute before the selected one. OR

Click **Add After** to add the new attribute after the selected one. A blank attribute appears.



escription: Applica	tion	Persistent V	automatic Sequencing 50 🕂 Priorit	y Type
Attribute Information-		Length: Description:		
Name	Len	Description 🔺	Туре	
V RECONFIG	1	Reconfiguration Enabled [Y/N]	Variable	▼
V ZSVCCAT	1	Service Visible in Catalog? [Y/N]	- Properties	
V UIOPTION	4	Progress Indicator[NONE/FULL/INF	Client	- Manager
V THROTYPE	8	Throttling?[ADAPTIVE/RESERVED	🗖 Global	🔽 Global
V CACHE	1	App Element Caching [Y/N]	🗖 Default	🗖 Default
V CACHELOC	254	CACHE Location On Client	Substitute	Substitute
V CACHELIM	3	Percnt Disk Limit For Cache	Protect Absolute	Protect
V ZDISCONN	1	Disconnect on Install [Y/N]		
V ZSYSACCT	1	Install under System Account[Y/N]	Resolve	Resolve
V MCELIGBL	1	Service Multicast Eligible[Y/N]	Counter	Counter
V	0	•		
•			Client Defaults	Manager Defaults
Insert Before		Add After Delete	Attribute Contains The Ins	tance Alias Name

Figure E.3 ~ A blank attribute.

- **9.** In the **Name** field, type the name of the new attribute.
- **10.** In the **Length** field, type the length for the attribute.
- **11.** In the **Description** field, type a description for the attribute.
- **12.** In the **Type** drop-down list, select **Attribute**.

)escripti	ion: Applicatio	on	La Persistent La	Automatic Sequencing 50 🐳 Prior	rity <pre> Type</pre> <pre>rity</pre>
Attribute Iame:	Information RSTRSIZE		Length: 11 Description:	Threshold in bytes	
Name		Len	Description 🔺	Туре	
V RE	CONFIG	1	Reconfiguration Enabled [Y/N]	Variable	▼
V ZSV	VCCAT	1	Service Visible in Catalog? [Y/N]	Properties	
V uic	OPTION	4	Progress Indicator[NONE/FULL/INF	Client	Manager
🔨 тн	ROTYPE	8	Throttling?[ADAPTIVE/RESERVED	🗖 Global	Global
	CHE	1	App Element Caching [Y/N]	📕 🗖 Default	Default
	CHELOC	254	CACHE Location On Client	Substitute	Substitute
V CAI	CHELIM	3	Percnt Disk Limit For Cache	Protect Absolute	Protect
V ZD	ISCONN	1	Disconnect on Install [Y/N]		
V ZSʻ	YSACCT	1	Install under System Account[Y/N]	Resolve	Resolve
V мс	ELIGBL	1	Service Multicast Eligible[Y/N]	Counter	Counter
V RS	TRSIZE	11	Threshold in bytes 📃 💌		1
<u>ا ا</u>				Client Defaults	Manager Defaults
In	sert Before		Add After Delete	Attribute Contains The Ir	nstance Alias Name

Figure E.4 ~ New attribute information.

- **13.** If the document that contains the information about the new attribute specifies **Client** or **Manager Properties**, select the appropriate check boxes.
- **14.** Click **OK**.
- **15.** Click **Yes** to confirm the changes to the class.





Active Component Server

See Radia Configuration Server.

Administrative Installation Point (AIP)

An **AIP** is a server share or local directory structure that contains all of the files needed to run setup for a Windows Installer-enabled application.

APPEVENT

APPEVENT is the client object that provides information about an application event, such as success or failure of the installation.

Application Manager

See Radia Application Manager.

applications

Also called software, data, or services.

Applications are one type of content that Radia can manage on subscriber computers. Use the Radia Publisher to create packages of data to be managed on your subscribers' computers.

attribute

Also called *field*, *variable*, or *property*.

An **attribute** is a single, descriptive data item in a class. The class template contains a definition (e.g., the name, data type, description, and length) for each attribute that makes up the class. Class instances contain a set of attributes and each attribute contains a value.

attribute property

An **attribute property** controls some aspect of how an attribute is processed on the Radia Configuration Server and client computer. Each attribute defined in a class template has a set of Radia Configuration Server properties and a set of client properties.

audience list

An audience list is a directory of the subscribers for an application used by Radia Notify.

base instance

The **base instance** contains the default values for the attributes that make up a class. When you create a new instance in that class, the attributes in the new instance inherit the default values, as specified in the base instance.

byte-level differencing

Byte-level differencing is the process of publishing a patch containing updates or corrections to a resource. The patch is calculated by differencing an existing copy of the resources in the Radia Database against the resources currently being published.

class

A **class** defines a category of the distribution model to be managed. It is conceptually similar to a schema in a relational database structure or a file layout in a traditional flat file. Each of the required elements of a distribution model (e.g., users, applications, etc.) is defined in the Radia Database by its class.

class connection variable

A **class connection variable** determines the path of resolution for a client's distribution model during the Client Connect process. It is a branch in the resolution process.

A class connection is resolved and resolution continues using the target instance identified in the class connection variable if the class connection variable attribute's name is _ALWAYS_, INCLUDES, REQUIRES, or if the name of the attribute matches the current value of the system message.

class instance

Also called *instance*.

A **class instance** is an object in the Radia Database that contains a specific occurrence of a class. This is analogous to a row in a relational data table or a record in a traditional flat file.

clean computer

A **clean computer** is a computer on which the operating system has just been installed, and no further changes have been made.

Client

See Radia Client.

client computer

A **client** computer is a subscriber's computer that has the Radia Client software installed on it.

Client Explorer

See Radia Client Explorer.

client object

A **client object** is a file located on the client computer that contains information about the configuration of services or hardware.

component class

A **component class** is a type of class used to identify the items (files, registry entries, links, icons, and so forth) that make up the content identified by a Radia Configuration Server class instance. Typically, this class' instances have distributable data associated with them such as FILE, REGISTRY, or DESKTOP.

Use the Radia System Explorer's Class Editor to set the class type to "Component".

configuration class

A **configuration class** identifies content to be managed on subscribers' computers by grouping together instances of component classes. Typically, a configuration class' instances do not have distributable data associated with them. They are connected to instances of one or more component classes, perhaps through an instance of another configuration class. Examples: ZSERVICE, PACKAGE, VGROUP, VERSION, and so forth.

Use the Radia System Explorer's Class Editor to set the class type to "Configuration".

Configuration Server

See Radia Configuration Server.

Database

See Radia Database.

desired state

The **desired state** embodies the content that Radia manages for a specific subscriber's computer. A model representing the desired state for each subscriber's computer is stored in the Radia Database. The desired state model is created and managed using the Radia System Explorer.

domain

A domain logically partitions a file in the Radia Database to group "like" classes together.

Glossary

Examples: POLICY domain; SOFTWARE domain; SYSTEM domain

- The POLICY domain contains the classes that identify users individually and by their association with groups of other users.
- The SOFTWARE domain contains the classes needed to define and deploy applications. Radia administrators will do most of their work in the POLICY and SOFTWARE domains of the PRIMARY file.
- The SYSTEM domain contains the classes that contain administrative and process control definitions.

dual mode

The **dual mode** installation program installs both Radia Clients (the Radia Application Manager and Radia Software Manager) simultaneously.

expression variable

An **expression variable** contains a single line REXX command that is executed during resolution. If the expression evaluates to **true** in an attribute named ZSTOP, it causes resolution of the current instance to end. Resolution continues in the calling instance with the variable following the one that called the instance containing the expression variable.

file

A **file** is the highest level in the hierarchy of the Radia Database and it groups similar domains together.

Example: PRIMARY file

The PRIMARY file is used to define and maintain the distribution model. This is one of the pre-configured files distributed with the Radia Configuration Server and installed when you first install Radia. Others are the NOTIFY file and the PROFILE file. Radia administrators will do most of their work in the PRIMARY file.

instance

Also called *class instance*.

An **instance** is a Radia Database object containing a specific occurrence of a class. This is analogous to a row in a relational data table or a record in a traditional flat file. The attributes of an instance contain the data describing one specific entity of that class.

Manager

See Radia Configuration Server.

mandatory service

A mandatory service is a service that is required on the subscriber's computer. Services are made mandatory by setting the ZSVCMO variable in the Application instance to **M**.



method

A **method** is a program that performs functions that are meaningful in the context from which they are called.

Methods can be written in REXX or in a language that produces an executable that can validly run on the platform where it is invoked. The HP-supplied REXX run-time environment interprets REXX methods.

Client methods run on the subscriber's computer, while Radia Configuration Server methods run on the Radia Configuration Server computer.

method variable

The **method variable** identifies the method, or program, to be executed as part of the resolution process.

For Radia Configuration Server methods, it contains a reference to an instance of the SYSTEM domain PROCESS class that identifies the method to execute and the parameters to be passed to the method. Radia Configuration Server methods are located in the Radia Configuration Server BIN subdirectory for .exe methods or in the Manager REXX subdirectory for REXX methods.

For Radia Client methods, it contains the name of the method to execute on the subscriber's computer. The name of a method variable that executes a Radia Client method identifies the event (such as installing or removing software) for which the method should be executed. Client methods are located in the IDMSYS location on the subscriber's computer.

Notify

A **notify** forces one or more client computers to connect to the Radia Configuration Server to update or remove an application or send an e-mail to subscribers of a particular service.

null instance

The **null instance** of a class is used when an instance of that class that does not exist. During resolution, if a connection is attempted to a non-existent instance of a class, the Null Instance is used. This provides a resolution path that handles broken connections.

object

An **object** is a data structure containing variables stored in a file with an .EDM suffix on the client computer. An object can consist of one or more instances. Each instance contains the same set of variables. The values held in the variables can vary from instance to instance.

Use the Radia Client Explorer to view, edit, or create objects.

optional service

An **optional service** is a service that is available to subscribers via the Service List of the Radia Software Manager user interface. Services are made optional by setting the ZSVCMO variable in the Application instance to "O".

package

A **package** is the data that is published as an individual unit.

policy

A **policy** determines *which* subscribers (or computers) have access to *what* software. The POLICY domain class instances identify users. Connections to the POLICY class instances identify the content to be managed for those subscribers.

promote

When you **promote** a package that was created with the Radia Publisher, you are storing the package in the Radia Database.

publish

To bundle a set of related data into a single unit that can be managed by Radia.

Publisher

See Radia Publisher.

Radia Application Manager

The **Radia Application Manager** Radskman is the Radia Client executable that manages mandatory services. The Radia administrator uses the Radia System Explorer to specify the services that the Radia Application Manager manages on the subscriber's computer. No user interface is available.

Radia Client

The **Radia Client** (Radia Application Manager and/or Radia Software Manager) runs on the subscriber's computer. It communicates with the Radia Configuration Server to receive information about the desired state of the subscriber's computer, and compares that information to the actual state of the subscriber's computer. Then, the Radia Client makes any adjustments necessary to make the actual state match the desired state.

Radia Client Explorer

The **Radia Client Explorer** (Object Editor) can be used to view or edit local objects, or create new objects. You can also use the Radia Client Explorer to view objects located on a file server or on other computers to which you are connected via a local area network (LAN).

Radia Configuration Server

Also called Active Component Server or Manager.

The **Radia Configuration Server** distributes applications to client computers. It runs on the server and maintains the Radia Database, which stores information that the Radia Configuration Server needs to manage digital assets for distribution to client computers.



Glossary

Radia Database

The **Radia Database** stores all of the information necessary to manage digital assets on a client computer, including:

- The software and/or data that Radia distributes.
- The desired state of each client computer with respect to the Radia-managed content.
- The policies determining which subscribers can subscribe to which packages.
- Security and access rules for Radia administrators.

Use the Radia System Explorer to manipulate the Radia Database.

Radia Inventory Manager

The **Radia Inventory Manager** is a policy-driven, inventory management tool that automatically discovers information about software and hardware, and consolidates the results into Web-based reports. The Radia Inventory Management client is a WBEM (Webbased Enterprise Management) consumer.

Radia Publisher

The **Radia Publisher** is used to create packages of data and store them in (i.e., promote them to) the Radia Database.

Radia Scheduler

The **Radia Scheduler** service (radsched), installed with the Radia Application Manager, allows you to deploy a service at a specific time.

Radia Software Manager

The **Radia Software Manager** (radiaui) is the Radia Client used to manage optional services. The Radia administrator uses the Radia System Explorer to specify the services that are available to the subscriber.

The subscriber installs and manages data that is available from the Radia Software Manager user interface (Service List).

Radia Staging Server

The **Radia Staging Server** is used to store data required for deploying applications on a computer other than the computer with the Radia Configuration Server.

Radia System Explorer

The Radia System Explorer is used to manipulate the contents of the Radia Database.

resolution

Resolution occurs when the Radia Configuration Server accomplishes a unit of work in response to a service request. The unit of work is defined by the contents of the Radia Database and parameters included in the service request itself.

In other words, what Radia does depends upon what information is stored in the Radia Database and what information accompanies the request for Radia to perform some action.

For example, the Radia Client Connect submits service requests by sending an object to the Radia Configuration Server. The Radia Configuration Server then performs resolution in response to each request. The parameters that control the processing of the service request are in the input object.

resource

Also called file.

A **resource** is a single component that is bundled into a package. Examples of resources are files, desktop links, and sets of registry keys.

Scheduler

See Radia Scheduler.

service

Also called a software application, application, or software.

A service is a group of related packages.

session

A **session** identifies a packaging exercise in Radia Publisher that results in the creation of one Radia package.

Software Manager

See Radia Software Manager.

staging server

See Radia Staging Server.

subscriber

A subscriber is the person who uses Radia-managed applications on a client computer.

symbol

A symbol is the name of a variable in global memory, preceded by an ampersand.

symbolic substitution

Database instances and client objects consist of variables that contain values. The value of a variable can contain a specification that refers to the value of another variable. During the resolution process, Radia can substitute the value of the second variable to replace the reference in the first variable.

References to be processed with symbolic substitution are specified using an initial ampersand.

For example, one of the _ALWAYS_ connection variables in the SYSTEM.PROCESS .ZMASTER instance of the Database contains the value POLICY.USER.&(ZMASTER .ZUSERID). The reference &(ZMASTER.ZUSERID) refers to the ZMASTER object's ZUSERID variable, which contains the user ID typed into the Radia logon dialog box on the Radia Client, when the subscriber visits the Radia Software Management Web page. If the user typed in JDOE for the user ID, symbolic substitution would render the effective value of the _ALWAYS_ connection variable as POLICY.USER.JDOE.

The substitution is not permanent, i.e., the value in the Radia Database doesn't change. Only the value in the in-storage object derived from the Radia Database instance for the current resolution process contains the substituted value.

The parentheses are required only if the reference is qualified, i.e., contains a period. If the reference is unqualified, the parentheses are optional.

For example, these symbolic substitution specifications are correct:

&(ZMASTER.ZUSERID)

&(ZUSERID)

&ZUSERID

and this is incorrect:

&ZMASTER.ZUSERID

System Explorer

See Radia System Explorer.

Timer

See Radia Scheduler.

variable

A **variable** is a piece of named storage that contains a changing value. The variable's value forms a part of the client's resolved distribution model and can influence the resolution process through messaging or symbolic substitution.

version group

A **version group** is a collection of one or more versions of one application that Radia deploys and manages. Use version groups to roll out a new version of an application to the appropriate subscribers, and activate it upon delivery or at a pre-determined time.

Web-based Enterprise Management (WBEM)

Web-Based Enterprise Management (WBEM) is an initiative from the Distributed Management Task Force (DMTF) to develop standard technologies for accessing management information in an enterprise-computing environment.

Windows[®] Management Instrumentation (WMI)

Windows® Management Instrumentation (WMI) is the Microsoft implementation, for Windows platforms, of Web-Based Enterprise Management (WBEM). WMI provides support for WBEM's Common Information Model (CIM).

ZCONFIG

The **ZCONFIG** object contains basic hardware information for the client computer such as processor, operating system, and drives.

ZMASTER

The **ZMASTER** object contains information about the client computer that is necessary to run the Radia Application Manager such as the identity of the subscriber and the IP address of the client computer.

ZTIMEQ

The **ZTIMEQ** object is created, based on information in the Scheduler (TIMER) instance, when a timer is deployed to the client computer.



Lists

Figures

Figure 1.1 \sim Elements in a distribution model	19
Figure 1.2 ~ Client options	24
Figure 1.3 \sim Overview of the Radia Software Manager Guide	27
Figure 2.1 ~ Overview of the Radia Software Manager Guide	30
Figure 2.2 \sim Welcome window of the Radia Products Setup program for a local installation	37
Figure 2.3 ~ Select Components to Install window	38
Figure 2.4 ~ Select Installation Type window	39
Figure 2.5 ~ Radia Client Location window	40
Figure 2.6 ~ Lib Directory window	41
Figure $2.7 \sim \text{Log Directory window}$.	42
Figure 2.8 ~ Radia Configuration Server IP Address window	43
Figure 2.9 ~ Radia Configuration Server Port Number window	44
Figure 2.10 ~ Package Settings window	45
Figure 2.11 \sim Welcome window of the Radia Products Setup program for a remote installation of the Radia Products Setup pr	on46
Figure 2.12 ~ Select Components to Install window	47
Figure 2.13 ~ Select Installation Type window	48
Figure 2.14 \sim Radia Client Location window for the Remote Installation Setup	49
Figure 2.15 ~ Lib Directory window	50
Figure 2.16 ~ Log Directory window.	51
Figure 2.17 \sim Radia Configuration Server IP Address window	52
Figure 2.18 \sim Radia Configuration Server Port Number window	53
Figure 2.19 ~ Package Location window	54
Figure 2.20 \sim Package Configuration Name window	55
Figure 2.21 ~ Package Settings window	56
Figure 2.22 \sim Sample shell script that runs a Client Connect	58

Figure 2.23 ~ Radia Client non-graphical installation.	61
Figure 2.24 ~ Select Components to install	61
Figure $2.25 \sim \text{Select}$ the installation type	
Figure 2.26 ~ Specify the location for the Radia Client	
Figure $2.27 \sim$ Specify the location of the lib directory	
Figure $2.28 \sim$ Specify the location for the log directory.	
Figure 2.29 ~ Specify the Radia Configuration Server's IP address	63
Figure 2.30 ~ Specify the Radia Configuration Server's port number	63
Figure 2.31 ~ Installation Settings.	63
Figure 2.32 ~ Complete the Radia Client installation	64
Figure 3.1 ~ Overview of the Radia Software Manager Guide	
Figure 3.2 ~ Radia Administrator Workstation Welcome window	
Figure 3.3 ~ Radia Administrator Location window	73
Figure 3.4 ~ Lib Directory window	74
Figure 3.5 ~ Log Directory window	
Figure 3.6 ~ Radia Configuration Server IP Address window	
Figure 3.7 ~ Radia Configuration Server Port Number window	
Figure 3.8 ~ Package Settings window	
Figure 3.9 ~ Radia Administrator Workstation non-graphical installation	
Figure 3.10 ~ Specify the Radia Administrator Workstation installation location	
Figure 3.11 ~ Specify the location for the lib directory	
Figure 3.12 ~ Specify the location for the log directory.	
Figure 3.13 ~ Specify the Radia Configuration Server's IP address	
Figure 3.14 ~ Specify the Radia Configuration Server's port number	
Figure 3.15 ~ Installation Settings.	
Figure 3.16 ~ Complete the Radia Administrator Workstation installation	
Figure 4.1 ~ Welcome window	
Figure 4.2 ~ Destination Folder window.	
Figure 4.3 ~ Radia Configuration Server window	90
Figure 4.4 ~ Select Features window	91
Figure $4.5 \sim$ Feature set installation options.	
Figure 4.6 ~ Ready to Install the Application window	93
Figure 4.7 ~ Successful installation window.	94
Figure 4.8 ~ Application Maintenance window	
Figure 4.9 ~ Radia Administrator Workstation Uninstall window	

Figure 4.10 ~ Successful Uninstallation window.	
Figure 4.11 ~ Application Maintenance window.	
Figure 4.12 ~ Ready to Repair the Application window	
Figure 4.13 ~ Successful installation window.	
Figure 4.14 ~ Application Maintenance window.	
Figure 4.15 ~ Select Features window.	
Figure 4.16 ~ Ready to Modify the Application window.	110
Figure 4.17 ~ Successful installation window.	111
Figure 5.1 ~ Overview of the Radia Software Manager Guide	116
Figure 5.2 ~ Edit menu, Change Global Defaults option.	
Figure 5.3 ~ Global Default Properties dialog box, Client Management tab	
Figure 5.4 ~ Global Default Properties dialog box, Data Options tab	
Figure 5.5 ~ Global Default Properties dialog box, Client Behaviors tab	
Figure 5.6 ~ Command line stored in the FILE class instance	
Figure 5.7 ~ Global Default Properties dialog box, Database Information tab	131
Figure 5.8 ~ Example of a UNIXFILE class instance.	133
Figure 5.9 ~ Radia Publisher toolbar.	
Figure 5.10 ~ Open Publishing Session window (Component Selection Mode)	139
Figure 5.11 \sim Package Properties window (Component Selection Mode).	141
Figure 5.12 \sim System Configuration window (Component Selection Mode)	143
Figure 5.13 ~ Availability window (Component Selection Mode)	145
Figure 5.14 \sim Select Files to Publish window (Component Selection Mode)	147
Figure 5.15 ~ View selected files window	149
Figure 5.16 ~ Set Properties menu	151
Figure 5.17 \sim Instance Properties dialog box, Client Management tab	152
Figure 5.18 ~ ZRSCVRFY attribute	153
Figure 5.19 \sim Instance Properties dialog box, Data Options tab	156
Figure 5.20 \sim Instance Properties dialog box, Client Behaviors tab	158
Figure 5.21 \sim Instance Properties dialog box, Database Information tab	160
Figure 5.22 ~ Manage directory and subdirectories	161
Figure $5.23 \sim \text{Confirm no management of directories}$	162
Figure 5.24 \sim Promote Files window (Component Selection Mode)	163
Figure 5.25 \sim Application Packages (PACKAGE) class	167
Figure 5.26 ~ Selecting New Application Wizard	168
Figure 5.27 \sim Enter service name and select target OS dialog box	169

Figure 5.28 ~ Application Target Type dialog box	
Figure 5.29 ~ Application Properties dialog box	171
Figure 5.30 ~ Application Level Event Reporting dialog box	172
Figure 5.31 ~ Application (ZSERVICE) base instance	173
Figure 5.32 ~ Application Settings Summary	174
Figure 5.33 ~ New ZSERVICE instance.	175
Figure 5.34 ~ Publishing maintenance files	
Figure 5.35 ~ Client Self Maintenance application instance	
Figure 5.36 ~ Open Publishing Session window (Self Maintenance)	
Figure 5.37 ~ Package Properties window (Self Maintenance)	
Figure 5.38 ~ System Configuration window (Self Maintenance)	
Figure 5.39 ~ Availability window (Self Maintenance)	
Figure 5.40 ~ Select files to be published window (Self Maintenance)	
Figure 5.41 ~ Set properties for directory and files	
Figure 5.42 ~ Instance Properties dialog box, Client Management tab	
Figure 5.43 ~ Instance Properties dialog box, Data Options tab	
Figure 5.44 ~ Promote Files window	
Figure 5.45 ~ Application Packages for Client Self Maintenance	
Figure 5.46 ~ NOVADIGM.ZSERVICE Connections dialog box	191
Figure 5.47 ~ Application Packages for Client Self Maintenance	192
Figure 5.48 ~ Select Connection Attribute dialog box	
Figure 5.49 ~ Package connected to the Client Self Maintenance application	
Figure 5.50 ~ Client Self Maintenance path instance variables	
Figure 5.51 ~ Editing Instance dialog box	
Figure $5.52 \sim \text{Editing Instance dialog box with new values}$.	196
Figure 5.53 ~ Base instance of the USER class	
Figure $5.54 \sim \text{ZSERVICE}$ applications displayed	
Figure 5.55 ~ Notify Subscribers of Client Self Maintenance	
Figure 5.56 ~ Radia Notify Manager dialog box	
Figure $5.57 \sim \text{Select}$ notification type.	201
Figure 5.58 ~ Notification Summary dialog box	
Figure 5.59 ~ Notification initialization message.	
Figure 5.60 ~ Status Monitor (Self Maintenance)	
Figure 5.61 ~ Radia Software Manager: self-maintenance directory	
Figure 6.1 ~ Overview of the Radia Application Manager Guide	

Figure 6.2 ~ Retrieving policy information from an external source.	209
Figure $6.3 \sim \text{Retrieving policy information from multiple external sources}$	210
Figure 6.4 ~ The POLICY domain	213
Figure $6.5 \sim$ Shortcut menu for the USER class	216
Figure 6.6 ~ Create Instance dialog box.	217
Figure 6.7 ~ The Robin USER instance.	217
Figure 6.8 ~ Show the connectable classes for Robin	219
Figure 6.9 ~ The POLICY.USER Connections dialog box	
Figure 6.10 ~ Connect USERS.Robin to DEPT.Sales	221
Figure 6.11 ~ Select the attribute for the connection	222
Figure $6.12 \sim \text{Robin}$ is connected to the Sales department instance	223
Figure 6.13 ~ The Departments (DEPT) class	225
Figure 6.14 ~ The POLICY.DEPT Connections dialog box	226
Figure $6.15 \sim \text{ZSERVICE}$ class instances in the list view.	227
Figure 6.16 ~ Connect Moneydance to Sales.	228
Figure 6.17 ~ Select Connection Attribute dialog box	229
Figure 6.18 ~ The Moneydance application is authorized for the Sales department	230
Figure $6.19 \sim \text{Radia}$ manages Moneydance for the Sales department	231
Figure 7.1 ~ Overview of the Radia Software Manager Guide	234
Figure 7.2 \sim Radia Subscriber Security Information dialog box.	235
Figure 7.3 ~ Standard Radia Software Manager	236
Figure 7.4 ~ Global Toolbar.	238
Figure $7.5 \sim$ The Catalog List section.	239
Figure 7.6 ~ Catalog List with virtual catalog	240
Figure 7.7 ~ CATGROUP attribute in the Radia System Explorer.	241
Figure 7.8 ~ Service List section.	242
Figure 7.9 ~ Radia Software Manager Menu	244
Figure 7.10 ~ Action Menu.	
Figure 7.11 ~ Radia Software Manager Preferences	
Figure 7.12 ~ Preferences button, Service List Options	
Figure 7.13 ~ Current activity history.	250
Figure 7.14 ~ Service Information	252
Figure 7.15 ~ Scheduling dialog box.	
Figure 7.16 ~ Verification failed window.	
Figure 7.17 ~ Broken Acrobat 5 application.	255

343

Figure 8.1 ~ Overview of the Radia Software Manager Guide	260
Figure 8.2 ~ PROFILE file	261
Figure 8.3 ~ Client computer in the PROFILE file	262
Figure 8.4 ~ Viewing the ZCONFIG object in Radia System Explorer	264
Figure 8.5 ~ Radia Client Explorer	265
Figure 8.6 ~ ZCONFIG object on client computer	266
Figure 8.7 ~ USER class in the POLICY domain	
Figure 8.8 ~ Base instance of the USER class	270
Figure 8.9 ~ Editing Instance dialog box	271
Figure 8.10 ~ Application (ZSERVICE) class.	273
Figure 8.11 ~ Editing EVENTS attribute for the application instance.	274
Figure 8.12 ~ Example of the APPEVENT object.	276
Figure 8.13 ~ Sample REXX script setting APPMERGE object	278
Figure 9.1 ~ Enabling both Radia Software Manager and Radia Application Manager	284
Figure 9.2 ~ Attributes for the Sales Information application	286
Figure 9.3 ~ Editing Instance dialog box	287
Figure 9.4 ~ The Sales Information application is mandatory	288
Figure A.1 ~ Instances grouped by identifier.	295
Figure B.1 ~ Message displaying the data and files downloaded	300
Figure B.2 ~ Editing USER Class dialog box.	302
Figure B.3 ~ Scroll to the end of the list of attributes in the Editing USER Class dialog box a	
select ZGRPINFO.	
Figure B.4 ~ RETRYINT attribute added to the USER class	
Figure $B.5 \sim RETRYLIM$ attribute added to the USER class	
Figure C.1 ~ REBOOT attribute for Sales Information	
Figure C.2 ~ Editing Instance dialog box.	312
Figure E.1 ~ Edit the ZSERVICE class.	325
Figure E.2 \sim Select an attribute in the Editing Class dialog box	326
Figure E.3 ~ A blank attribute	327
Figure E.4 ~ New attribute information	328

Tables

Table P.1 \sim Styles	7
Table P.2 ~ Usage	7
Table P.3 ~ Terminology*	8
Table 1.1 ~ Radia Database Structure	20
Table 2.1 ~ Setting the DISPLAY Variable	31
Table 2.2 ~ Environment Variables	
Table 2.3 ~ Command Line Parameters	35
Table 2.4 ~ Configuration File Variables	57
Table 2.5 ~ Silent Installation Command Line Parameters	
Table 3.1 ~ Setting the DISPLAY Variable	69
Table 3.2 ~ Command Line Parameters	70
Table 4.1 ~ Feature Settings for the Radia Administrator Workstation	
Table 4.2 ~ Radia Administrator Workstation Feature State Arguments	
Table 4.3 ~ Command Line Arguments	
Table 5.1 ~ Verification Options	
Table 5.2 ~ Delivery Options	
Table 5.3 ~ Data Options	
Table 5.4 ~ Client Behaviors	130
Table $5.5 \sim \text{Database Information}$	
Table 5.6 ~ Attributes Exclusive to the UNIXFILE Class	
Table 6.1 ~ Classes in the POLICY Domain	214
Table 7.1 ~ Buttons in the Radia Service List Section	
Table 7.2 ~ Column Headings Available for the Service List	
Table 7.3 ~ Parameters for Log Files	
Table 8.1 ~ Objects in the PROFILE File	
Table 8.2 ~ Attributes in ZCONFIG	
Table $8.3 \sim Base$ Instance Values for ZSERVICE that Apply to the APPEVENT Object	
Table 8.4 ~ Events and Keywords	
Table 8.5 ~ Event Status to Report	
Table 8.6 ~ Attributes in APPEVENT	
Table A.1 ~ Naming Conventions for the USER Class	
Table A.2 ~ Naming Conventions for the WORKGRP Class	
Table A.3 ~ Naming Conventions for the PACKAGE Class	

345

Table A.4 ~ Naming Conventions for Delivery and Auditing Classes*	.297
Table B.1 ~ Attributes for Retry	. 300
Table B.2 ~ Caching Attributes	. 307
Table C.1 ~ Sample Values for the REBOOT Attribute	.312
Table D.1 ~ SOFTWARE.ZSERVICE Attributes	.314

Procedures

To install the Radia Client to a local computer using a GUI	36
To install the Radia Client to a remote computer using a GUI	46
To install the Radia Client for UNIX using a command line	60
To install the Radia Administrator Workstation for UNIX using a GUI	71
To install the Radia Administrator Workstation for UNIX using a command line	79
To install the Radia Administrator Workstation using the Installation Wizard	87
To remove the Radia Administrator Workstation using the Installation Wizard	97
To remove the Radia Administrator Workstation using a command line	101
To repair the Radia Administrator Workstation using the Installation Wizard	102
To repair the Radia Administrator Workstation using a command line	106
To modify the Radia Administrator Workstation installation using the Installation Wizard	107
To modify the Radia Administrator Workstation installation using a command line	112
To log on to the Radia Publisher	121
To access the Global Default Properties dialog box	121
To view the UNIXFILE class instances using the Radia System Explorer	
To select the files to publish	147
To view the selected files and directories	149
To filter the displayed files and directories	150
To remove a filter	150
To access the Instance Properties dialog box	151
To establish management of specific directories	161
To view the files to be promoted	
To promote the package	164
To prepare the maintenance files to be published	179
To publish maintenance files using the Radia Publisher	180
To connect the maintenance package to the application	189
To modify the location for the maintenance files	194
To connect the Client Self Maintenance application to the $_BASE_INSTANCE\$	197
To initiate a Client Connect using Radia Notify	199
To access the POLICY domain	212
To create a new user	
To assign a user to a department	218
To connect the Moneydance application to the Sales Department	224

Lists

To access the user interface	235
To refresh the catalog	
To pause or resume the current action	238
To cancel the current action	
To select a catalog	
To set the CATGROUP attribute	
To add columns to the Service List	
To remove columns from the Service List	
To install software	251
To schedule updates for an installed application	
To check the installation of an application	253
To repair software	256
To remove software	
To view the ZCONFIG object using the Radia System Explorer	
To view the ZCONFIG object using Radia Client Explorer	
To collect the ZCONFIG object	
To edit the events reported to APPEVENT using Radia System Explorer	
To view the APPEVENT instance using the Radia System Explorer	
To designate an application as mandatory	
To deploy mandatory applications	
To add the RETRYINT and RETRYLIM attributes	
To modify REBOOT	
To add an attribute to a class template	

Index

&

&(ZMASTER.ZSYSDIR)	196
_	
ALWAYS attribute	315

Α

accessing the user interface	308
Action menu	244
Active Component Server See Radia Configu Server	iration
ADAPTIVE attribute	319
adding columns to Service List	248
ADDLOCAL argument	95
ADDSOURCE argument	95
ADMIN domain	21
Administrative Installation Point	
definition	329
ADVERTISE argument	95
AIPSee Administrative Installation Point	
alog parameter	257
APPEVENT class	
APPEVENT object	72, 329
Application Level Event Reporting dialog box	172
Application Maintenance window	
modifying Radia Administrator Workstation	n108
removing Radia Administrator Workstation	98
repairing Radia Administrator Workstation	103
Application Manager See Radia Application M	anager
Application Packages instance, description	116
Application Properties dialog box	
application settings summary	
•	

applications	
definition	329
distributing	25
APPMERGE object	278, 279
ARBITRAT attribute	130, 159
args.xml	
attribute	
adding to a class template	323
definition	329
description	
attribute properties, definition	329
audience list, definition	330
AUDIT domain	
AUTHOR attribute	
Author column	
Automatic Sequencing check box	326
Availability window	
Component Selection Mode	
After check box	
Before check box	
Self Maintenance	

В

base instance	
byte-level differencing	
definition	
limitations	
patching	

С

CACHE attribute	307,	320
CACHELIM attribute	307,	321
CACHELOC attribute	307,	321

Index

caching benefits	306
CATALOG attribute	316
Catalog List	239
catalogs	
refreshing2	238, 251
selecting	239
virtual	240
CATGROUP attribute	240
-cfg 59	
Check for existence only	
Component Selection Mode	154
global defaults	124
CIMSee Common Information	n Model
class	
definition	330
description	20
class connection variable, definition	330
class instance, definition	330
class template, adding attributes	323
clean computer, definition	85, 330
clean machine, definition	330
ClientSee Radia	a Client
ClientSee Radia client behaviors	a Client
client behaviors	159
client behaviors File Arbitration Method	159 159
client behaviors File Arbitration Method File Update/Add Method	159 159 159
client behaviors File Arbitration Method File Update/Add Method Instance Update Method	159 159 159 158
client behaviors File Arbitration Method File Update/Add Method Instance Update Method Method to De-install Resource	159 159 159 158 158
client behaviors File Arbitration Method File Update/Add Method Instance Update Method Method to De-install Resource Method to Install Resource	159 159 159 158 158
client behaviors File Arbitration Method File Update/Add Method Instance Update Method Method to De-install Resource Method to Install Resource Resource Initialization Method	159 159 159 158 158 158
client behaviors File Arbitration Method File Update/Add Method Instance Update Method Method to De-install Resource Method to Install Resource Resource Initialization Method Client Behaviors tab	159 159 159 158 158 158 158
client behaviors File Arbitration Method File Update/Add Method Instance Update Method Method to De-install Resource Method to Install Resource Resource Initialization Method Client Behaviors tab Component Selection Mode	159 159 159 158 158 158 158 128
client behaviors File Arbitration Method File Update/Add Method Instance Update Method Method to De-install Resource Method to Install Resource Resource Initialization Method Client Behaviors tab Component Selection Mode Global Default Properties	159 159 158 158 158 158 158 128 128
client behaviors File Arbitration Method File Update/Add Method Instance Update Method Method to De-install Resource Method to Install Resource Resource Initialization Method Client Behaviors tab Component Selection Mode Global Default Properties where command lines are stored	159 159 159 158 158 158 158 128 128 128 331
client behaviors File Arbitration Method File Update/Add Method Instance Update Method Method to De-install Resource Method to Install Resource Method to Install Resource Client Behaviors tab Component Selection Mode Global Default Properties where command lines are stored client computer, definition	159 159 158 158 158 158 158 158 158 128 128 128 128 128
client behaviors File Arbitration Method File Update/Add Method Instance Update Method Method to De-install Resource Method to Install Resource Resource Initialization Method Client Behaviors tab Component Selection Mode Global Default Properties where command lines are stored client computer, definition	159 159 158 158 158 158 128 128 128 128 331 261 199
client behaviors File Arbitration Method File Update/Add Method Instance Update Method Method to De-install Resource Method to Install Resource Method to Install Resource Resource Initialization Method Client Behaviors tab Component Selection Mode Global Default Properties where command lines are stored client Connect using Notify	159 159 158 158 158 158 128 128 128 128 331 261 199
client behaviors File Arbitration Method File Update/Add Method Instance Update Method Method to De-install Resource Method to Install Resource Method to Install Resource Resource Initialization Method Client Behaviors tab Component Selection Mode Global Default Properties where command lines are stored client conputer, definition Client Connect using Notify client logs	159 159 159 158 158 158 158 129
client behaviors File Arbitration Method File Update/Add Method Instance Update Method Method to De-install Resource Method to Install Resource Method to Install Resource Client Behaviors tab Component Selection Mode Global Default Properties where command lines are stored client conputer, definition Client Connect using Notify client logs Client Management tab	159 159 158 158 158 158 158 128 128 331 261 199 257 151
client behaviors File Arbitration Method File Update/Add Method Instance Update Method Method to De-install Resource Method to Install Resource Method to De-install Resource Method to Install Resource Client Connect Lient Nanagement tab Component Selection Mode	159 159 158 158 158 158 128 128 128 128 128 128 261 257 151 25, 154

Self Maintenance	186
verification options12	23, 152
client method command lines	158
client object, definition	331
Client Self Maintenance instance17	7, 194
client self-maintenance	
application packages	190
files location	194
path instance attributes	195
Clients See Radia Management Applic	ations
columns	
adding	248
custominzing names	248
removing	248
command line	
installing	
Radia Administrator Workstation	
UNIX	
Windows Radia Client	
modifying Radia Administrator Workstation	,
installation	
removing Radia Administrator Workstation	
repairing Radia Administrator Workstation	
command line arguments	96
Common Information Model	338
component class, definition	331
Component Selection Mode	
Availability window	145
Client Behaviors tab	158
Client Management tab	
delivery options	154
verification options	152
Data Options tab	
compression setting	156
Promote instances without data	
Promote Resource As	157
Database Information tab	160
description	116
Instance Properties dialog box15	51, 152
Client Behaviors tab	158
Client Management tab	151
Database Information tab	160

Ir	٦d	lex

Open Publishing Session window139
overview137
Package Properties window141
prerequisites137
Promote Files window163
publishing steps138
Select files to publish window147
Set Properties and Locations window 149, 151
Set Properties menu151
System Configuration window143
CompressedSize column
compression settings
Component Selection Mode156
Deflate127, 156
None
COMPSIZE attribute
configuration class, definition
Configuration Server See Radia Configuration Server
Configure Service List Options
CONNECT variable
connection, disrupted
Connections dialog box
Content (CRC Check)
Component Selection Mode153
Global Default Properties124
COUNTRY class
Country class
Create Instance dialog box216, 217
Create Instance dialog box216, 217 creating a service166

D

daemons	33
daemons.sh, sample shell scripts	33
Data Options tab	
Compression settings	127, 156
Global Default Properties	
Instance Properties dialog box	156
Promote instances without data	127, 157
Promote Resource As	157
Force lock method	127, 157
Maintenance	127, 157

Normal	
Self Maintenance	
Database	See Radia Database
Database Information tab	
Component Selection Mode	
Global Default Properties	
default properties, setting	
Deflate compression setting	
DELDATE attribute	
delivery options	
Component Selection Mode	
Machine	
Mandatory	
Optional	
Override Priority	
settings	
table	
Use default priority	
User	
User Spec	
deployment destinations, definit	tion18
deployment methods, Notify	
deployment source, definition	
DEPT class	
DESCRIPT attribute	
Description column	
desired state, definition	
Destination Folder window	
differencing	
DIR variable	
directory management	
Disk Cost	
DISPLAY variable	
disrupted connections	
distributing applications	
distribution model, definition	
domain	
definition	
description	
Download Only button	
dual mode, definition	
DUAL variable	

Index

Ε

Editing Instance dialog box 195, 270, 274
Electronic Software Distribution
Enter service name and select target OS $\ldots \ldots 169$
environment variables
$environmental\ considerations\ \dots\dots\ 30$
ERTYPE attribute172, 319
EVENT attribute
EVENTS attribute 172, 272, 274, 319
events, scheduling
Expand service info on startup
Expand/Collapse button
expression variable, definition $\ldots 332$

F

feature set installation options
feature settings
feature state arguments
file
definition
description20
setting default properties 121
File Arbitration Method130, 159
File menu
File Update/Add Method130, 159
Files tab
Files to be Promoted
filter, removing
filtering files and directories
FIXDATE attribute
Force lock method

G

GATEWY01 attribute	267
Global Default Properties	
Client Behaviors tab	128
Client Management tab	123
delivery settings	125
verification options	123
Data Options tab	126

Н

History menu selection2	49
HOME directory	32
Home menu selection	45

I

IDMLIB directory	62, 81, 264
IDMLIB variable	57
IDMLOG	57, 81
IDMSYS location	32
infrastructure, self-managing	16
Install button	
installation methods	
Radia Administrator Workstation	70
Radia Client	34
installation program	
Radia Administrator Workstation	86
Radia Client	33
Installation Wizard for the Radia Adminis Workstation	strator
installing	87
modifying	107
removing	97

repairing102
InstalledDate column
installing
Radia Administrator Workstation
UNIX
command line79
GUI
system requirements
command line
Installation Wizard
system requirements
Radia Client command line60
local computer
GUI
local computer
remote computer
system requirements
instance 251
definition
description
instance properties
client behaviors
File Arbitration Method159
File Update/Add Method159
Instance Update Method
Method to De-install Resource
Method to Install Resource
Resource Initialization Method
data options
Compression setting
Deflate
None156
Promote instances without data157
Promote Resource As157
Force lock method
Maintenance157 Normal157
delivery options
Machine155
Mandatory154
Optional154
Override Priority154

Use default priority154
User
User Spec155
verification options
Check for existence only154
Content (CRC Check) 124, 153
No verification154
Update only if newer154
Use the default specified on the Manager 152
Verify statistics equal to
Instance Properties dialog box
Component Selection Mode 151, 152
Client Behaviors tab158
Client Management tab151
Database Information tab 160
Self Maintenance
Instance Update Method130, 159
INSTDATE attribute
INSTDIR variable57
IPADDR01 attribute

L

LADAPT01 attribute	
LANDEV01 attribute	
Lib Directory Location window	
Radia Administrator Workstation	74
Radia Client	
local installation	41
remote installation	50
LICENSE file	21
local repair	306
LocalRepair column	
locked file method	157
Log Directory Location window	
Radia Administrator Workstation	75
Radia Client	
local installation	
remote installation	51
log files, parameters	257
log parameter	
loglevel 9	69
LOGNAME attribute	257

Index

logs in the client	257
LREPAIR attribute	319

Μ

Machine delivery option for files
Component Selection Mode 155
global defaults 125
maintenance
packages 190
path instance attributes195
Maintenance data option157
maintenance files
changing location of194
preparing for publication179
promoting157
publishing179, 180
maintenance instance 178
maintenance package, connecting to application 189
management applications23
types
ManagerSee Radia Configuration Server
managing directories161
Mandatory column
Mandatory delivery option for files
Component Selection Mode154
global defaults 125
mandatory service, definition
Maximum log detail level247
Maximum log file size
MCELIGBL attribute
MD5
Method to De-install Resource 130, 158
Method to Install Resource
method variable, definition
method, definition 333
MGRIP variable
MGRPORT variable
-mode plain
-mode silent 60
-mode text
Radia Administrator Workstation installation 70
Radia Client installation

Modify option	108
modifying Radia Administrator Workstation installation	
command line	112
Installation Wizard	107
MOTIF	32
MS Windows Installer	86
MSI	176
MSIEXEC	106
My Software menu selection	245

Ν

NAME attribute
naming conventions
POLICY domain296
USER class
WORKGRP class
SOFTWARE domain
Auditing class
Delivery class
PACKAGE class
Native PackagingSee Radia Native Packaging
NETLOC01 attribute267
New Application Wizard, creating a service166
No verification of files
Component Selection Mode154
global defaults124
None compression setting127, 156
non-graphical installation
Radia Administrator Workstation
UNIX
Windows95
Radia Client60
Normal data option157
Notification Summary dialog box202
notification type201
Notify
Client Connect
definition
description289
NOTIFY file, description21
NOVADIGM domain21
NTFYPORT variable57

Ind	eх
-----	----

NVDINSTALLCLIENTEXPLORER	95
NVDINSTALLPUBLISHER	95
NVDINSTALLSCREENPAINTER	95
NVDINSTALLSYSTEMEXPLORER	95
nvdrc file	32

object, definition
object-oriented technology16
OBJECTS variable
ODBC See Open Database Connectivity
Open Database Connectivity
Open Publishing Session window
Component Selection Mode139
Self Maintenance
optimizing services
Optional delivery for files
Component Selection Mode154
global defaults125
optional service, definition
Override Priority delivery option for files
Component Selection Mode154
global defaults125
OWNER attribute
OwnerCatalog column

Ρ

package	
definition	116
promoting	164
service	176
Package Configuration Name window	55
PACKAGE instance, description	116
Package Location window	54
Package Properties window	
Component Selection Mode	141
Description of package	142
Domain	142
Package Name	141
Release number	142
Self Maintenance	
Package Settings window	

Radia Administrator Workstation
Radia Client
local installation45
remote installation56
package, definition
PATCH class
PATCH domain21
patches
Path instance, description116
permissions to install Radia Application Manager. 31
plain mode for installing
Radia Administrator Workstation
Radia Client
POLICY domain
COUNTRY
default classes
DEPT
STAGER
USER
WORKGRP
Policy Manager
policy, definition
policy, definition
Populate Windows Installer Methods 169
Populate Windows Installer Methods
Populate Windows Installer Methods 169 POSTPARM variable 57 POSTPROC variable 57
Populate Windows Installer Methods169POSTPARM variable57POSTPROC variable57Preferences menu selection245
Populate Windows Installer Methods169POSTPARM variable57POSTPROC variable57Preferences menu selection245PREPARM variable57
Populate Windows Installer Methods169POSTPARM variable57POSTPROC variable57Preferences menu selection245PREPARM variable57PREPROC variable57
Populate Windows Installer Methods169POSTPARM variable57POSTPROC variable57Preferences menu selection245PREPARM variable57PREPROC variable57PRICE attribute317
Populate Windows Installer Methods169POSTPARM variable57POSTPROC variable57Preferences menu selection245PREPARM variable57PREPROC variable57PRICE attribute317Price column249
Populate Windows Installer Methods169POSTPARM variable57POSTPROC variable57Preferences menu selection245PREPARM variable57PREPROC variable57PRICE attribute317Price column249PRIMARY file
Populate Windows Installer Methods169POSTPARM variable57POSTPROC variable57Preferences menu selection245PREPARM variable57PREPROC variable57PRICE attribute317Price column249PRIMARY file21AUDIT domain21
Populate Windows Installer Methods169POSTPARM variable57POSTPROC variable57Preferences menu selection245PREPARM variable57PREPROC variable57PRICE attribute317Price column249PRIMARY file21AUDIT domain21description21
Populate Windows Installer Methods169POSTPARM variable57POSTPROC variable57Preferences menu selection245PREPARM variable57PREPROC variable57PRICE attribute317Price column249PRIMARY file21AUDIT domain21description21NOVADIGM domain21
Populate Windows Installer Methods169POSTPARM variable57POSTPROC variable57Preferences menu selection245PREPARM variable57PREPROC variable57PRICE attribute317Price column249PRIMARY file21AUDIT domain21description21
Populate Windows Installer Methods169POSTPARM variable57POSTPROC variable57Preferences menu selection245PREPARM variable57PREPROC variable57PRICE attribute317Price column249PRIMARY file21ADMIN domain21description21NOVADIGM domain21PATCH domain21
Populate Windows Installer Methods169POSTPARM variable57POSTPROC variable57Preferences menu selection245PREPARM variable57PREPROC variable57PRICE attribute317Price column249PRIMARY file21ADMIN domain21description21NOVADIGM domain21PATCH domain21POLICY domain21
Populate Windows Installer Methods169POSTPARM variable57POSTPROC variable57Preferences menu selection245PREPARM variable57PREPROC variable57PRICE attribute317Price column249PRIMARY file21AUDIT domain21description21NOVADIGM domain21PATCH domain21POLICY domain21SOFTWARE domain21
Populate Windows Installer Methods169POSTPARM variable57POSTPROC variable57Preferences menu selection245PREPARM variable57PREPROC variable57PRICE attribute317Price column249PRIMARY file21AUDIT domain21description21NOVADIGM domain21PATCH domain21SOFTWARE domain21SYSTEM domain21
Populate Windows Installer Methods169POSTPARM variable57POSTPROC variable57Preferences menu selection245PREPARM variable57PREPROC variable57PRICE attribute317Price column249PRIMARY file21AUDIT domain21description21NOVADIGM domain21PATCH domain21SOFTWARE domain21SYSTEM domain21PRODGUID attribute307

progress bar, displaying	
promote	
definition	
description	
instances created druring	
Promote Files window	
Component Selection Mode	
Self Maintenance	
Promote instances without data	
Promote Resource As	
Component Selection Mode	
Force lock method	
Maintenance	
Normal	
promoting the package	
Prompt for offline mode	
PUBDATE attribute	
publish, definition	
PublishedDate column	
Publisher	See Radia Publisher
publishing	
checklist	
definition	
overview	
publishr executable	121, 138, 180
push products	

R

RADADMIN30.MSI
radexecd
Radia Administrator Location window73
Radia Administrator Tools See Radia Administrator Workstation
Radia Administrator Workstation
UNIX
installing
command line
Windows
installation program
Installation Wizard88 installing

command line	
Installation Wizard	87
modifying installation	
command line	
Installation Wizard removing	107
command line	101
Installation Wizard	
repairing	
command line	106
Installation Wizard	102
system requirements	
Radia Application Manager	23
definition	334
Radia Client	
definition	334
installing	
local computer	36
remote computer	46
system requirements	30
Radia Client Explorer, description23,	334
Radia Client Location window	40
Radia Configuration Server	
description22,	334
Radia Administrator Workstation installation	
IP address	76
port number	77
Radia Client installation	
IP address	
local computer	43
remote computer	52
port number	
local computer	
remote computer Radia Database	53
	იიი
adding attributes to	
attribute, description	
class, description	
contents of	
file, description	
instance, description	
Radia Infrastructure, components	
Radia Inventory Manager	
description	
Radia Management Applications	23

356

Radia Management Portal, description	22
Radia Native Packaging	
Radia Notify	33
Radia Notify Manager dialog box	200
Radia Policy Manager	211
Radia Proxy Server, description	22
Radia Publisher	
defintion	
description	22
logging on	.121, 138
toolbar	136
Radia Publishing Adapter	165
Radia Scheduler	33
Radia Screen Painter, description	23
Radia Service Groups	
Radia Software Manager	23, 335
Radia Software Manager User Interface	235
accessing	.235, 308
Catalog List	239
Global Toolbar	237
installing software	251
menu options	.237, 244
refreshing the catalog	251
removing software	256
repairing software	255
scheduling timed events	252
Service List	242
verifying software	253
viewing information	251
Radia Subscriber Security Information dialo	g box 235
Radia System Explorer, description	23, 335
RADIADMIN30.MSI	106
radsched	33
Ready to Install the Application window	93
Ready to Modify the Application window	110
Ready to Repair the Application window	104
REBOOT attribute	
REBOOT values	312
RECONFIG attribute	320
Refresh Catalog menu selection	245
refreshing the catalog	
Remote Installation Setup, description	34

REMOTE variable
REMOVAL attribute
REMOVE argument
Remove button
Remove option
removing
columns from the Service List
Radia Administrator Workstation
command line 101
Installation Wizard97
removing software
Repair button
Repair option
repairing
Radia Administrator Workstation
command line106
Installation Wizard102
software
RepublishedDate column
resolution, definition
Resource Initialization Method 130, 158
resource, definition
RETRYINT attribute
RETRYLIM attribute
REXX script
REXX script
1
sample

sample shell scripts
sceduling timed events
SCHEDOK attribute
Screen PainterSee Radia Screen Painter
Select Components to Install window
local installation
remote installation47
Select Connection Attribute dialog box. 193, 222, 228, 229
Select Features window 109
Radia Administrator Workstation91
Select Files to Publish window
Component Selection Mode147

Index

Self Maintenance	185
Select Installation Type window	, 48
Select the Application Target Type dialog box	170
Selected Files, viewing	149
Self Maintenance	
Availabiltiy window	184
Instance Properties dialog box 186,	187
Open Publishing Session window	181
Package Properties window	182
Promote Files window	188
Select files to publish window	185
System Configuration window	183
self-maintenance	
application packages	190
description	177
file location	194
instance	178
path instance attributes	195
self-managing infrastructure	16
service	
connecting to a group	224
creating	166
definition	336
optimizing	205
service groups	176
Service Information window	252
Service List	242
adding columns	248
Download Only button	243
Expand/Collapse button	243
Install button	242
Remove button	243
removing columns	248
Repair button	243
Update button	242
Verify button	242
Service Name (32) text box	169
Service Name column	249
Service Optimization	205
service packages	176
Services menu	
Session Type area session	140

session, defintion	336
Set Filter dialog box	150
Set Properties and Locations window	149, 151
Set properties for directory and files	
Set Properties menu	151
SETUP.EXE	
shell scripts, examples	33
show connections	218
Show transfer status window	247
silent installation	8, 59, 96
command line parameters	59
SIZE attribute	316
Size column	249
software	
removing	256
repairing	255
verifying	253
SOFTWARE domain	21
Software Manager See Radia Software M	Manager
Software Manager check box	170
SOFTWARE.ZSERVICE attributes	
STAGER class	214
staging server See Radia Staging	g Server
Startup parameter file	247
Static variables	
STATUS attribute	
Status column	249
Status Monitor	203
SUBNET01 attribute	
subscriber, definition	
summary of application settings	174
symbol, definition	
symbolic substitution, definition	
System Configuration window	
Component Selection Mode	143
Self Maintenance	
SYSTEM domain	21
System Explorer See Radia System I	Explorer
system requirements	
Radia Administrator Workstation	
UNIX	68
Windows	85

Т

target directory	86, 96
Target Operating System	
Component Selection Mode	143
New Application Wizard	169
technical support	4
test environment, setting up	26
text mode for installing	
Radia Administrator Workstation	70
Radia Client	35
timed events, scheduling	252
timer, definition	
timer-based deployments	33

U

UIOPTION attribute	
UNIX File Resources	116, 132
UNIXFILE attributes	132, 134
UNIXFILE class	34, 152, 153
UNIXFILE instance	132
UNIXFILE.ZRSCRASH attribute	134
Update button	
Update only if newer	
Component Selection Mode	154
global defaults	
UPDDATE attribute	
UPGDATE attribute	
UpgradedDate column	
URL attribute	
Url column	
Use Base button	
Use default priority delivery option for file	es
Component Selection Mode	154
global defaults	
Use the default verification specified on th	ne Manager
Component Selection Mode	152
global defaults	
USER class2	14, 215, 300
User delivery option for files	
Component Selection Mode	154

125
215
155
125

V

variable, definition	337
VCOMMENT attribute	
VENDOR attribute	316
Vendor column	
VERDATE attribute	. 277, 315
verification options	123
Check for existence only	154
Component Selection Mode	152
Content (CRC Check)	124, 153
No verification	154
Update only if newer	154
Use the default specified on the Manager.	152
Verify statistics equal to	153
VerifiedDate column	
Verify button	
Verify statistics equal to	
Component Selection Mode	153
global defaults	124
verifying software	253
VERROR attribute	
VERSION attribute	277, 317
Version column	
version group, definition	338
View selected files window	149
viewing information in the Radia Software M User Interface	
virtual catalogs	

W

Radia Administrator Workstation	
UNIX	
Windows	88
Radia Client	
local installation	
remote installation	46
What to Open area	140
Description	140
Existing Session	140
New Session	140
Session ID	140
Windows Installer	86, 176
Windows Installer AIP, creating	96
Windows Installer log, creating	96
Windows Management Instrumentation, defin	ition
	338
WMI See Windows Management Instrume	ntation
WORKGRP class	214

Ζ

ZAVIS attribute	
ZCONFIG attribute	
ZCONFIG object	261, 262, 263
collection	
definition	
table of attributes	
ZCONFIG.EDM file	
ZCONTEXT attribute	
ZCREATE attribute	130, 158, 315
ZDELETE attribute	130, 158, 315
ZDELSVC object	
ZDISCONN attribute	
ZFILEUPD attribute	130, 159
ZGATEWAY attribute	
ZHDWCOMP attribute	
ZHDWCPU attribute	
ZHDWD00 attribute	
ZHDWD00F attribute	
ZHDWD00M attribute	
ZHDWD00T attribute	
ZHDWDNUM attribute	
ZHDWIPAD attribute	
ZHDWLANA attribute	

ZHDWMACH attribute	
ZHDWMEM attribute	
ZHDWSVCP attribute	
ZINIT attribute	158, 315
ZMASTER object261,	262, 338
ZMASTER.ZSYSDIR	
ZNETLOC attribute	
ZOBJNAME attribute	
ZOSMAJOR attribute	
ZOSMINOR attribute	
ZOSREV attribute	
ZOSVER attribute	
ZPERGID attribute	134
ZPERUID attribute	134
ZREPAIR attribute	
ZRSCCRC attribute	153
ZRSCMO attribute	
ZRSCPRI attribute	
ZRSCRASH attribute	134
ZRSCVRFY attribute123, 124,	152, 153
ZSERVICE attribute	
ZSERVICE class, base instance	
ZSRCCLAS attribute	
ZSRCCRC attribute	
ZSRCDOMN attribute	
ZSRCNAME attribute	
ZSRCOBID attribute	
ZSTOPnnn attribute	
ZSUBNET attribute	
ZSVCACTD attribute	
ZSVCACTT attribute	
ZSVCCAT attribute	
ZSVCCONF attribute	
ZSVCCSTA attribute	
ZSVCEXPD attribute	
ZSVCEXPT attribute	
ZSVCINST attribute	
ZSVCMO attribute	332, 333
ZSVCNAME attribute	
ZSVCPRI attribute	
ZSVCSEL attribute	
ZSVCSTAT object	

ZSVCTTYP attribute	314
ZSVCUPD attribute	314
ZSYSACCT attribute	321
ZTIMEQ object	338

ZUPDATE attribute 130, 159,	315
ZUSERID attribute	267
ZUSRID attribute	277
ZVERIFY attribute	315

Index